SPECIFICATIONS

CHAIRES FIRE STATION

TALLAHASSEE, FLORIDA

1 of 1
Set Number

14 April 2011
Date Issued

Construction Documents
Project Phase

BARNETT FRONCZAK BARLOWE ARCHITECTS
Gallie's Hall, 225 S. Adams Street, Tallahassee, FL 32301 (850) 224-6301

PROJECT MANUAL

CHAIRES FIRE STATION

Construction Documents

TALLAHASSEE, FLORIDA

BARNETT FRONCZAK BARLOWE ARCHITECTS
225 SOUTH ADAMS STREET
TALLAHASSEE, FLORIDA 32301

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAIRES FIRE STATION
for
LEON COUNTY

TALLAHASSEE, FLORIDA

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

APPENDIX

GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

Alpha Geotechnical
and Testing Services, Inc.
Certificate of Authorization No. 00007967
Foundation Evaluations
Environmental Studies
Construction Materials Testing

February 13, 2011
File No. 11-2205

Mr. Rick Barnett
Barnett Fronczak Barlowe Architects
225 South Adams Street
Tallahassee, FL 32308

Subject: Subsurface Exploration with Foundation and Pavement Evaluation for ***Leon County Fire Station #12 – Truck Bay Addition***, 4701 Chaires Crossroad, Tallahassee, Florida

Dear Mr. Barnett:

As authorized by you on January 20, 2011, Alpha Geotechnical and Testing Services, Inc. has completed a subsurface soil exploration for the subject project. The purposes of this exploration were to evaluate subsurface conditions encountered in our test borings within a planned 420 square feet truck bay addition at the east side of the fire station and proposed pavement entry area, and to provide you with recommendations for site soil preparation and foundation design for the building, and pavement design criteria.

As a summary of our findings and recommendations, the near surface site soils found in our borings generally consist of clayey sands in a very loose or loose condition. Owing to the relatively high clay content of the clayey sand soils in the new pavement area, we recommend that this pavement area should be undercut 24" below bottom of base layer and back-filled with well compacted sandy soils as discussed later in this report. Because the building addition footprint soils are in such a loose condition, it will be very important to proof-compact the cleared and cut surface with a heavily loaded dump truck or similar pneumatic tire vehicle to help detect possible "weak" zones and improve bearing capacity. We do not recommend intensive vibratory compaction with heavy self-propelled compactors in the vicinity of the existing building. By following the site preparation recommendations presented later in this report, a safe allowable bearing capacity of 2,500 psf should be realized.

The recommendations submitted in this report are based upon the data obtained from the soil borings presented on Figure 1 and the structure loading conditions outlined. This report does not reflect any variations that may occur between or away from the borings. Possible variations may not become evident until during the course of construction or during additional investigation. If variations then appear evident, it will be necessary to reevaluate the recommendations of this report after performing a site visit. If modifications in the design or location of the facility are made, we should be notified to review the applicability of the conclusions and recommendations in this report. **Finally, we recommend a review of final design drawings and specifications by our office, to determine if recommendations made herein have been properly interpreted and implemented.** This exploration only deals with the near surface soil deposits. It is not intended to include analysis of deeper soil or rock strata where cavities and caverns may exist. Sinkholes do occur in Leon County; however, this report does not address the possibility of sinkhole occurrence at the site. This report documents our findings and recommendations and was prepared exclusively for use by our Client and their Consultants only for this project.

Alpha Geotechnical and Testing Services, Inc.

2/14/11

Stephen P. Shanley, PE
FL #40653

1.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

In a 1/18/11 e-mail requesting our services, your Ms. Kathryn Stivers also provided us a copy of the *Geometry/Site Plan* prepared 12/1/10 (sheet A2.3) showing the 15' x 28' building addition and the proposed pavement expansions. The addition is to be single story, 12' eave height with wood stud construction and brick veneer to 36". Although the exact truck specification has not been provided it is assumed that a mid-size truck will be housed here. Ms. Stivers' estimation assumes a loading of 14 tons+/- potential vehicle weight with water payload. The proposed building addition and pavement expansion are at the southeast corner of the existing fire station and the ground in these areas is currently grass covered.

We expect maximum wall footing loads should not exceed 3,000 pounds per lineal foot and column loads, if any, should be no more than 50,000 pounds each. The finished floor elevation will match the existing and since the surrounding ground is fairly flat, minimal filling (less than 1' to 2') will be necessary to construct the building pad. The recommendations contained in this report will not necessarily apply if loading conditions are in excess of this estimate, so please advise if needed.

2.0 FIELD EXPLORATION

To evaluate subsurface conditions as they relate to the proposed construction, we performed two borings in the building footprint and one bore in the proposed pavement expansion area. The borings were conducted with our mobile drill rig using solid augers. The building borings penetrated 15' deep and the pavement bore was advanced to 6' deep. To evaluate the consistency (relative hardness) of the soils within these borings, we measured blow counts (N-values) by driving a split-spoon sampler with a 140-pound sliding hammer by the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) method (ASTM D 1586). After checking water table levels upon completion, the open bore holes were back-filled with soil cuttings.

The locations of the borings are shown on the attached Figure 1. The locations were determined by taped measurement from existing site features. Therefore, locations should be considered accurate to the degree of the method of measurement used.

3.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

3.1 General

Subsurface conditions encountered during our field exploration are shown on the soil boring profiles presented on Figure 1. The stratification lines represent the approximate boundaries between the soil layers, but subtle changes in the soil matrix may make these changes more gradual than the boundary lines tend to illustrate.

The soil descriptions shown adjacent to the boring profiles on Figure 1 are based on a visual/manual classification procedure in accordance with the methodology presented in ASTM D 2488. We supplemented these with a few laboratory classification tests to confirm our classifications in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D 2487).

3.2 Soil Conditions

Subsurface conditions among the borings are quite consistent (see profiles on Figure 1). Beneath a reddish brown silty sand topsoil layer, red clayey sand was typically found until boring termination (15' in the building; 6' in the pavement area). From the SPT "N-values", these soils are generally very loose or loose.

The reader should examine the individual boring profiles on Figure 1 for a more detailed description of the subsurface conditions at the locations drilled.

3.3 Groundwater Conditions

On the day of drilling, no groundwater was detected in the open bore holes. Furthermore, we did not discern any "hydric" soil conditions that would tend to indicate the level of a past seasonal high groundwater table. Therefore, we conclude that the groundwater table must be deeper than 15' in the area of our borings. Nevertheless, it is possible that water could perch atop the very clayey, less permeable strata during extended, very wet periods. But such should dissipate soon thereafter.

4.0 LABORATORY TESTING PROGRAM

Laboratory testing was performed on selected samples to aid in soil classification and to further define the engineering properties of the soils. The laboratory tests included Natural Moisture Content (ASTM D 2216), Percent Finer than the U.S. No. 200 Sieve (ASTM D 1140, to assess percent silt and clay), and Atterberg Limits tests (ASTM D 4318, to evaluate plasticity characteristics). The test results are presented on Figure 1 adjacent to the soil boring profiles, at the depth from which the samples were recovered.

5.0 ENGINEERING EVALUATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 General

In view of our findings, subsurface soil conditions appear adequate to satisfactorily support the planned truck bay addition. However, since the soils in the addition footprint are in such a loose condition, it will be important to proof-compact the soils in this area to improve bearing capacity, reduce anticipated settlements, and to help detect any soft, weak areas not discovered in the borings. Detailed discussion in this regard is included in the following section 5.2.

Further, given that the clay content of the soils in the pavement area is fairly high, we recommend that this area should be undercut to 24" below planned bottom of base course and then back-filled in accordance with the recommendations in sections 5.2 and 5.4.

5.2 Site Preparation

The following are our recommendations for site soil preparation and foundation design for a shallow foundation system. These recommendations should be **incorporated into the project specifications.**

1. The entire structure area "footprint" and planned pavement areas, plus a minimum margin of five feet laterally, should be stripped and grubbed of all surface vegetation, debris and other deleterious material, as encountered. **Any existing subsurface utilities, septic tanks, or other buried structures should be excavated and back-filled with well compacted soils as described below.** During the clearing and grubbing operation, roots with a diameter greater than one-inch or small roots in high density should be completely removed. These materials should be disposed in areas designated by the Owner.

2. The cleared and/or cut surface in building construction areas must be proof-rolled using a heavily loaded dump truck or other heavy pneumatic tire roller-compactor (intensive vibratory compaction is not recommended adjacent to the existing building). Adjust the moisture content of the soil, as necessary, to aid compaction. The objective is to achieve a minimum 95% percent Modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 1557) to a depth of at least 18" below the compacted surface.

We recommend performance of at least one field density test for each 5,000 square feet of prepared area (but a minimum of three tests, regardless of the size). **It is important to contact the testing laboratory at least a few days prior to proof-rolling, so that they can obtain proctor test samples, and perform the proctor tests in the laboratory, so that the maximum proctor dry density values will be available at the time of proof-rolling and density testing.**

3. If any areas yield during proof-rolling, they must be explored in a few small test pits to evaluate the condition of the soils. Should yielding result from excessive soil moisture, two corrective alternatives may be considered.

   a. If the existing soils are sands or clayey sands (less than 50% clay), dry the soils until the moisture content is 2 to 3 percent below the optimum moisture content as determined from the Modified Proctor test. The soils may be harrowed and air-dried to obtain the desired moisture for compaction.
   b. Replace the wet material with soils conforming to that stated in Item 5, below.

   Replace any materials, if determined to be deleterious, in areas that "yield" during the proof-rolling operation, with suitable fill material conforming to that stated in Item 5, below.

4. After satisfactory proof-rolling of the cleared and/or cut surfaces in accordance with the above, filling with suitable, well-compacted soil may proceed. Fill material should conform to that stated in Item 5 below, and should be placed in level lifts not exceeding 12 inches in uncompacted thickness. Each lift should be compacted by repeated passes with appropriate compaction equipment, to achieve at least 95 percent of the Modified Proctor maximum dry density. The filling and compaction operations should continue until the desired elevation is achieved. Again, at least one field density test for each 5,000 square feet of prepared fill area should be performed (minimum 3 tests).

5. Fill materials required to elevate the slab area should consist of select fills, which are uniformly graded clean sands to slightly silty or slightly clayey sands, free of organics and other deleterious materials, **with less than 35 percent passing the No. 200 sieve**. These soil types are less sensitive to moisture problems and are less likely to experience time related settlement than more silty or clayey soils, so the use of select fill tends to reduce earthwork delays caused by seasonal rains and minimize the potential for differential settlement of foundations. **Most of the near surface soils encountered in our borings within the building do not comply with these recommendations so an off-site borrow source should be considered.**

5.3 Shallow Foundation Design

Foundation soils prepared in accordance with the above recommendations (natural soils or fills) should be suitable for supporting the proposed structure with a design soil contact pressure of 2,500 pounds per square foot (psf) or less. The weight of the concrete may be neglected when computing the contact pressure. Footings should be embedded at least 18" below surrounding ground. Isolated footings should be at least 18" on each side to prevent punching shear failures.

Based on the information gathered during our exploration and the loading conditions previously estimated, the recommended soil contact pressure will yield a minimum factor of safety greater than 2.0 against bearing capacity failure. The total settlement is estimated to be one inch or less, and load related differential settlement across the slab is estimated to be one-half inch or less in 25 feet.

After satisfactory completion of the recommended proof-compaction of the site soils, a modulus of sub-grade reaction of 250 pounds per cubic inch may be used for slab design.

5.4 Pavement Section Design

In order to prepare the site to support a semi-flexible (bituminous) pavement section, follow the site preparation recommendations in Section 5.2 of this report, items 1 through 5.

The following additional requirements must be applied. Typically, the top 24 inches of sub-grade soil should be AASHTO classification (M-145) types A-1, A-3, or A-2-4, which are low plasticity to non-plastic soils, with no more than 35 percent passing the U.S. No. 200 sieve, liquid limit less than 40, and plasticity index less than 10. Therefore, site soils that do not meet these criteria should not be used, and/or must be over-excavated, if present within 24 inches of bottom of base elevation. Since the soils in the upper 24" in the pavement area generally contains high clay content, we recommend that these should be undercut 24" below bottom of base, regardless.

Also, any soils within 12 inches elevation of the bottom of base grade must meet the following Florida Limerock Bearing Ratio (LBR) requirement.

> The top 12 inches of the pavement sub-grade must exhibit a minimum laboratory LBR value of 35. LBR testing of the proposed sub-grade soils must be performed well in advance of pavement section construction, to determine if stabilization and/or off-site soils are required. If deficient, then stabilization must be performed in accordance with the Florida Department of Transportation *Standard Specifications For Road and Bridge Construction* (FDOT Standard Specifications), latest edition, Section 160, Type B or C stabilization, whichever is more appropriate for the soil conditions.

Following are recommendations to develop a pavement section for support of medium to heavy vehicular traffic.

1. Compact the top 12 inches of the pavement sub-grade to at least 98 percent of the Modified Proctor maximum dry density (AASHTO T180 or ASTM D 1557). Again, the LBR requirement is 35 minimum.

2. Install a 8-inch (minimum) thick limerock base or sand-clay base (FDOT Standard Specifications Section 911 or 912) in accordance with Section 200 or 240 of FDOT Standard Specifications. The base must be compacted to at least 98 percent of the Modified Proctor maximum dry density.

3. After placement of a prime coat or tack coat (FDOT Section 300), install 2½ inches (minimum) of Type S-I asphaltic concrete. Specific requirements for the Type "S" asphaltic concrete are outlined in Section 331 in the FDOT Standard Specifications.

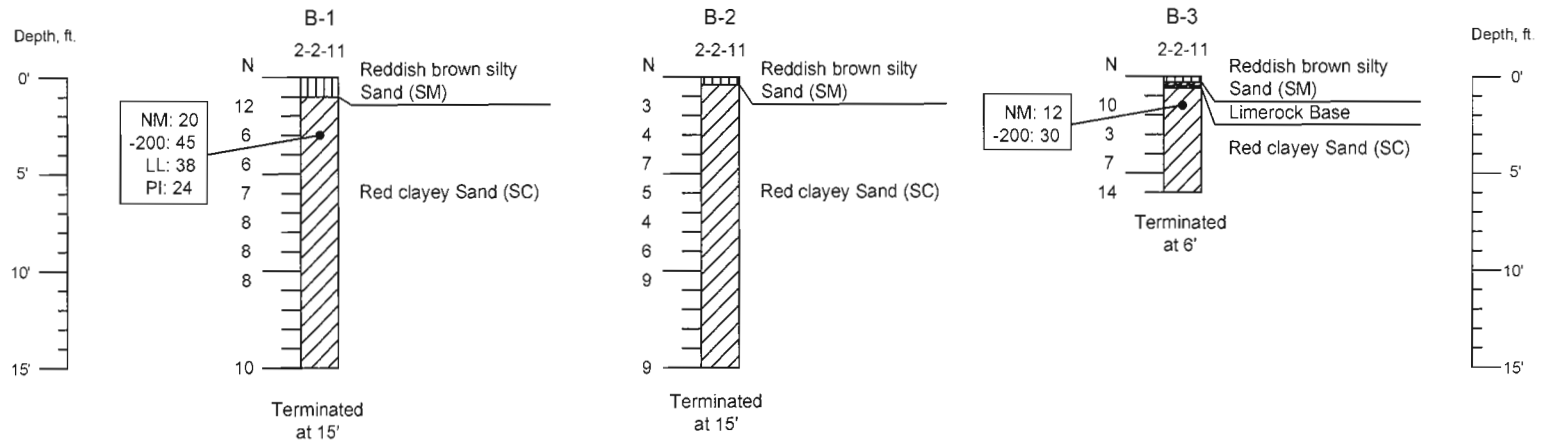
Regardless of the pavement section base type selected, we recommend that the civil design features of the project be planned such that the site groundwater table cannot reach an elevation higher than 24 inches below bottom of the base elevation. Such features can include perimeter ditches, and if required, sub-drains. Please refer to Section 3.3 of this report for discussion of groundwater conditions at the site.

The latest version of the Florida Department of *Transportation Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction* shall govern the design and placement of the base course and asphaltic concrete wearing surface.

The above minimum requirements will satisfactorily support moderate vehicular traffic. Concrete pavement may be used as an alternative.

END OF REPORT

Soil Boring Profiles and Locations



NOTES

1) Although the borings represent the subsurface conditions at their respective locations, it should be understood that significant differences could exist between borings and these may not be discovered until later.

2) Borings were conducted with a Simco model 2800 drill rig in accordance with ASTM D 1586.

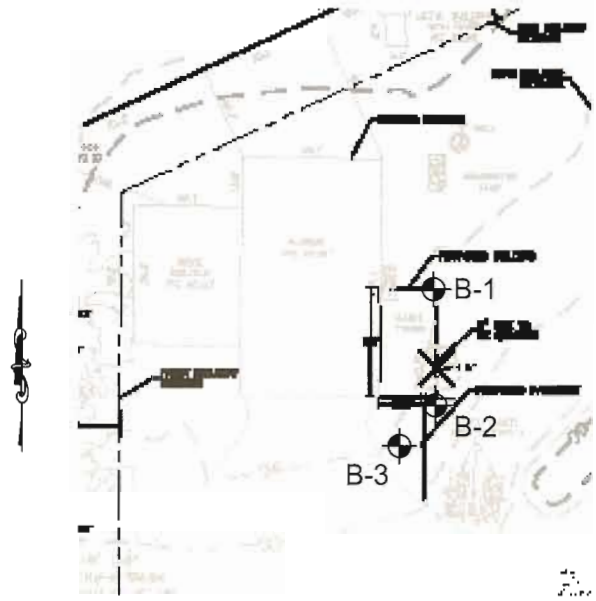
Penetration Resistance and Soil Properties on Basis of Standard Penetration Test [1]

Sands (Fairly Reliable)		Clays (Rather Unreliable)	
Number of Blows per foot, N	Relative Density	Number of Blows per foot, N	Consistency
		Below 2	Very soft
0-4	Very loose	2-4	Soft
4-10	Loose	4-8	Medium
10-30	Medium	8-15	Stiff
30-50	Dense	15-30	Very stiff
Over 50	Very dense	Over 30	Hard

1- Table 5.3 from Peck, Hanson, Thornburn, Foundation Engineering, 2nd Edition, 1973

LEGEND

N - Standard Penetration Test "N-value". Number of blows from 140-pound hammer to advance sampler last 12" of 18" drive.
NM - Natural Moisture Content, %.
-200 - Finer than # 200 sieve, %.
OC - Organic Content, % (weight basis).
LL - Liquid Limit, %.
PI - Plastic Index (LL - Plastic Limit), %.
(SC) - Unified Soil Classification System, clayey sand (typical).
▼ - Groundwater level, if present.



11-2205 bfba chaires fire station 12

Alpha Geotechnical and Testing Services, Inc.
Certificate of Authorization 00007967
4778-B Woodlane Circle
Tallahassee, FL 32303
(850) 514-4171 Fax: 514-4173

Stephen P. Shanley, PE
FL #40653
February 13, 2011

Subsurface Exploration and Foundation Evaluation for
Leon County Fire Station #12 - Truck Bay Addition
4701 Chaires Crossroad, Tallahassee, Florida

Figure 1

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

.

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work by Owner.
5. Work under separate contracts.
6. Future work.
7. Purchase contracts.
8. Owner-furnished products.
9. Contractor-furnished, Owner-installed products.
10. Access to site.
11. Coordination with occupants.
12. Work restrictions.
13. Specification and drawing conventions.
14. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Chaires Fire Station Addition

1. Project Location: **4701 Chaires Cross Road, Tallahassee, FL)**.

B. Owner: **City of Tallahassee/Leon County, FL**.

1. Owner's Representative: **John Ward, Project Manager, Leon County, 301 S. Monroe Street, Tallahassee, FL 32301**.

C. Architect: **Barnett Fronczak Barlowe Architects, 225 S. Adams Street, Tallahassee, FL 32301**.

D. Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. **Hydra Engineering , Civil Engineer, 36 Jasper Thomas Road, Crawfordville, FL 32327**. (Civil Engineer of Record)
2. **Applied Research & Design, 3998 Bradfordville Road, Ste. B, Tallahassee, FL 32309.** (Electrical, Engineer of Record)

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. The addition of 420 sq. ft. to an existing 3,240 sq. ft. rural Fire Station facility. The construction consists of: concrete slab shallow foundation, wood sutd exterior walls with brick veneer wainscot, vinyl siding, and an asphalt shingle roof systems. Selective demolition in areas disturbed by construction activities, along with the replacement of the existing sectional garage doors and openers. The scope also includes: site drainage modifications, additional paved driveways, and other related site improvements. The FBC 2007 Construction Type is: Type Vb -Unprotected.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine construction operations to areas indicated on drawings subject to construction effort.

2. Limits: Limit site disturbance, including earthwork and clearing of vegetation, to disturb area noted on Landscape plan; 10 feet (3 m) beyond surface walkways, patios, surface parking, and utilities less than 12 inches (300 mm) in diameter; 15 feet (4.5 m) beyond primary roadway curbs and main utility branch trenches; and 25 feet (7.6 m) beyond constructed areas with permeable surfaces (such as pervious paving areas, stormwater detention facilities, and playing fields) that require additional staging areas in order to limit compaction in the constructed area.

3. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. **Fire Truck Bays and driveways must be unobstructed at all times.** Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

    a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weather tight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

D. Condition Existing Site: Grassed area south of existing building is the designated construction yard. Contractor is responsible for restoring landscape to the preconstruction state in addition to area denoted.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building during all phases of the construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Due to the nature of a Fire Station Facility, the terms normal work hours do not apply. Limit construction activities to daylight construction hours on the following days unless directed otherwise:

a. Monday - 7:00am to 4:00pm.
b. Tuesday - 7:00am to 4:00pm

c. Wednesday - 7:00am to 4:00pm
d. Thursday - 7:00am to 4:00pm
e. Friday - 7:00am to 4:00pm

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: **This is an emergency operations facility. Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated**:

1. Notify Architect and Owner, not less than five days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Normal construction activities such as: site work grading, paving; concrete and roofing, etc. have no time/date restriction.
2. Odor producing activities affecting the existing building and occupants shall be performed after hours.

E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet (8 m) of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 01300 - SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including;

1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submittal schedule.
3. Daily construction reports.

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division-1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to:

1. Permits.
2. Applications for payment.
3. Performance and payment bonds.
4. Insurance certificates.
5. List of Subcontractors.

C. The Schedule of Values submittal is included in Section "Applications for Payment."

D. Inspection and test reports are included in Section "Quality Control Services."

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

3. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals (including color selections) until related submittals are received.

B. Processing: Allow sufficient review time so that installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to process submittals, including time for resubmittals.

1. Allow two weeks for initial review. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. The Architect will promptly advise the Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.

2. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.

3. Allow two weeks for reprocessing each submittal.

4. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

C. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.

1. Provide a space approximately 4" x 5" on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and the action taken.

2. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name and address of Architect.
d. Name and address of Contractor.
e. Name and address of subcontractor.
f. Name and address of supplier.
g. Name of manufacturer.
h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

D. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from Contractor to Architect using a transmittal form. Submittals received from sources other than the Contractor will be returned without action.

1. On the transmittal Record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including minor variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

2. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G 810.

3. Transmittal Form: Use the sample form at the end of this Section for transmittal of submittals.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar- chart type Contractor's construction schedule. Submit within 30 days of the date established for "Commencement of the Work".

1. Provide a separate time bar corresponding to the “Schedule of values” for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the Work as indicated in the "Schedule of Values".

2. Within each time bar indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As Work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.

3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.

4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.

5. Coordinate the Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests and other schedules.

6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Architect's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by requirements for phased completion to permit Work by separate Contractors and partial occupancy by the Owner prior to Substantial Completion.

C. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including testing and installation.

D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major construction area for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each element in an area must be sequenced or integrated with other activities.

E. Cost Correlation: At the head of the schedule, provide a two item cost correlation line, indicating "precalculated" and "actual" costs. On the line show dollar-volume of Work performed as of the dates used for preparation of payment requests.

1. Refer to Section "Applications for Payment" for cost reporting and payment procedures.

F. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.

2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

G. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity, (at least monthly) where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

1.5 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. After development and acceptance of the Contractor's construction schedule, prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the schedule within 10 days of the date required for establishment of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with the list of subcontracts, schedule of values and the list of products as well as the Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Prepare the schedule in chronological order; include submittals required during the first 90 days of construction. Provide the following information:

a. Scheduled date for the first submittal.
b. Related Section number.
c. Submittal category.
d. Name of subcontractor.
e. Description of the part of the Work covered.
f. Scheduled date for resubmittal
g. Scheduled date the Architect's final release or approval.

B. Distribution: Following response to initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the Project meeting room and field office.

1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

C. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

1.6 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

A. Prepare a daily construction report, recording the following information concerning events at the site; and submit duplicate copies to the Architect at weekly intervals:

1. List of subcontractors at the site.
2. Approximate count of personnel at the site.
3. High and low temperatures, general weather conditions.
4. Accidents and unusual events.
5. Meetings and significant decisions.
6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, losses.
7. Meter readings and similar recordings.
8. Emergency procedures.
9. Orders and requests of governing authorities.
10. Change Orders received, implemented.
11. Services connected, disconnected.
12. Equipment or system tests and start-ups.
13. Partial Completions, occupancies.
14. Substantial Completions authorized.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable).

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable).

END OF SECTION 01300

SECTION 01340 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS:

A. General: This section specifies procedural requirements for non- administrative submittals including shop drawings, product data, samples and other miscellaneous work-related submittals. Shop drawings, product data, samples and other work-related submittals are required to amplify, expand and coordinate the information contained in the Contract Documents.

1. Refer to other Division-1 sections and other contract documents for specifications on administrative, non-work-related submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following items:

a. Permits.
b. Payment applications.
c. Insurance certificates.
d. Inspection and test reports.
e. Schedule of values.
f. Progress reports.
g. Listing of subcontractors.

B. Shop drawings are technical drawings and data that have been specially prepared for this project, including but not limited to the following items:

1. Fabrication and installation drawings.
2. Setting diagrams.
3. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
4. Templates.
5. Patterns.
6. Coordination drawings (for use on-site).
7. Schedules.
8. Design mix formulas.
9. Contractor's engineering calculations.
10. Standard information prepared without specific reference to a project is not considered to be shop drawings.

C. Product data includes standard printed information on manufactured products that has not been specially-prepared for this project, including but not limited to the following

items:

1. Manufacturer's product specifications and installation instructions.
2. Standard color charts.
3. Catalog cuts.
4. Roughing-in diagram and templates.
5. Standard wiring diagrams.
6. Printed performance curves.
7. Operational range diagrams.
8. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.

D. Samples are physical examples of work, including but not limited to the following items:

1. Partial sections of manufactured or fabricated work.
2. Small cuts or containers of materials.
3. Complete units of repetitively-used materials.
4. Swatches showing color, texture and pattern.
5. Color range sets.
6. Units of work to be used for independent inspection and testing.

E. Miscellaneous submittals are work-related, non-administrative submittals that do not fit in the three previous categories, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Specially-prepared and standard printed warrantes.
2. Maintenance agreements.
3. Workmanship bonds.
4. Survey data and reports.
5. Project photographs.
6. Testing and certification reports.
7. Record drawings.
8. Field measurement data.
9. Operating and maintenance manuals.
10. Keys and other security protection devices.
11. Maintenance tools and spare parts.
12. Overrun stock.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

A. General: Refer to the General Conditions for basic procedures for submittal handling:

B. Coordination: Coordinate the preparation and processing of submittals with the performance of the work. Coordinate each separate submittals with other submittals and related activities such as testing, purchasing, fabrication, delivery and similar activities that require sequential activity.

1. Coordinate the submittal of different units of interrelated work so that one submittal will not be delayed by the Architect/Engineer's need to review a related

submittal. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on any submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are forthcoming.

C. Coordination of Submittal Times: Prepare and transmit each submittal to the Architect/Engineer sufficiently in advance of the scheduled performance of related work and other applicable activities. Transmit different kinds of submittals for the same unit of work so that processing will not be delayed by the Architect/Engineer's need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

1. Review Time: Allow sufficient time so that the installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to properly process submittals, including time for resubmittal, if necessary. Advise the Architect/Engineer on each submittal, as to whether processing time is critical to the progress of the work, and if the work would be expedited if processing time could be shortened.

2. Allow two weeks for the Architect/Engineer's initial processing of each submittal. Allow a longer time period where processing must be delayed for coordination with subsequent submittals. The Architect/Engineer will advise the Contractor promptly when it is determined that a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.

3. Allow one week for reprocessing each submittal.

4. No extension of time will be authorized because of the Contractor's failure to transmit submittals to the Architect/Engineer sufficiently in advance of the work.

D. Submittal Preparation: Mark each submittal with a permanent label for identification. Provide the following information on the label for proper processing and recording of action taken.

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name and address of subcontractor.
4. Name and address of supplier.
5. Name of manufacturer.
6. Number and title of appropriate specification section.
7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
8. Similar definitive information as necessary.

E. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the Architect/Engineer, and to other destinations as indicated, by use of a transmittal form. Submittals received from sources other than the Contractor will be returned to the sender "without action".

1. Record relevant information and requests for data on the transmittal form. On the transmittal form, or on a separate sheet attached to the form, record deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents, if any, including minor

variations and limitations.

1.4 SPECIFIC SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. General: Specific submittal requirements for individual units of work are specified in the applicable specification section. Except as otherwise indicated in the individual specification sections, comply with the requirements specified herein for each type of submittal.

1. Where it is necessary to provide intermediate submittals between the initial and final submittals, provide and process intermediate submittals in the same manner as for initial submittals.

B. Shop Drawings: Information required on shop drawings includes, dimensions, identification of specifc products and materials which are included in the work, compliance with specified standards and notations of coordination requirements with other work. Provide special notation of dimensions that have been established by field measurement. Highlight, encircle or otherwise indicate deviations from the contract documents on the shop drawings. Failure to advise the Architect/Engineer of deviations from the contract documents shall be grounds for rejection and removal of the work even if the shop drawings have been reviewed and approved by the Architect/Engineer.

1. Coordination Drawings: Provide coordination drawings where required for the integration of the work, including work first shown in detail on shop drawings or product data. Show sequencing and relationship of separate units of work which must interface in a restricted manner to fit in the space provided, or function as indicated. Coordination drawings are considered shop drawings and must be definitive in nature.

a.. Refer to Division-15 and Division-16 sections for additional general requirements applicable to shop drawings for mechanical and electrical work, respectively.

2. Do not permit shop drawing copies without an appropriate final "Action" marking by the Architect/Engineer to be used in connection with the work.

3. Preparation: Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale on sheets not less than 8-1/2" x 11"; except for actual pattern or template type drawings, the maximum sheet size shall not exceed 36" x 48". Indicate the name of the firm that prepared each shop drawing and provide appropriate project identification in the title block. Provide a space for marking the record of the review process and the Architect/Engineer's "Action" marking.

a. Do not reproduce contract documents or copy standard printed information as the basis of shop drawings.

4. Final Submittal: Provide 3 prints, plus 2 additional prints where required for

maintenance manuals; plus the number of prints needed by the Architect/Engineer for distribution to others. 2 prints will be retained; the remainder will be returned. One of the prints returned is to be marked up and maintained by the Contractor as a "Record Document".

C. Product Data: General information required specifically as product data includes manufacturer's standard printed recommendations for application and use, compliance with recognized standards of trade associations and testing agencies, and the application of their labels and seals (if any), special notation of dimensions which have been verified by way of field measurement, nd special coordination requirements for interfacing the material, product or system with other work.

1. Refer to Division-15 and Division-16 sections for additional general requirements applicable to product data for mechanical and electrical work respectively.

D. Preparation: Collect required product data into a single submittal for each unit of work or system. Mark each copy to show which choices and options are applicable to the project. Where product data has been printed to include information on several similar products, some of which are not required for use on the project, or are not included in this submittal, mark the copies to show clearly that such information is not applicable.

1. Where product data must be specially prepared for required products, materials or systems, because standard printed data is not suitable for use, submit data as "shop drawings" and not as "product data".

E. Submittals: Product data submittal is required for information and record and to determine that the products, materials and systems comply with the provisions of the contract documents. Therefore, the initial submittal is also the final submittal, except where the Architect/Engineer observes that there is non-compliance with the provisions of the contract documents and returns the submittal promptly to the Contractor marked with the appropriate "Action".

1. Provide a preliminary single-copy submittal where required, for selection of options by the Architect/Engineer.

2. Initial Submittal: Except as otherwise indicated in individual sections of these specifications, submit 3 copies of each required product data submittal, plus 2 additional copies where required for maintenance manuals. The Architect/Engineer will retain two copies, and will return the other marked with "Action" and corrections or modifications as required.

3. Do not submit product data or allow its use on the project, until compliance with the requirements of the contract documents has been confirmed by the Contractor.

4. Final Distribution: Furnish copies of product data to subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, manufacturers, installers, governing authorities and others as required for proper performance of the work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

5. Installation Copy: Do not proceed with installation of materials, products and systems until a copy of product data applicable to the installation is in the possession of the installer. Do not permit the use of unmarked copies of product data in connection with the performance of the work.

F. Samples: Submit samples for the Architect/Engineer's visual review of general generic kind, color, pattern, and texture, and for a final check of the coordination of these characteristics with other related elements of the work. Samples are also submitted for quality control comparison of these characteristics between the final sample submittal and the actual work as it is delivered and installed.

1. Refer to individual work sections of these specifications for additional sample requirements, which may be intended for examination or testing of additional characteristics. Compliance with other required characteristics is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor; such compliance is not considered in the Architect/Engineer's review and "Action" indication on sample submittals.

2. Documentation required specifically for sample submittals includes a generic description of the sample, the sample source or the product name or manufacturer, compliance with governing regulations and recognized standards. In addition, indicate limitations in terms of availability, sizes, delivery time, and similar limiting characteristics.

3. Refer to Division-15 and Division-16 sections for additional general requirements applicable to samples for mechanical and electrical work, respectively.

4. Preparations: Where possible provide samples that are physically identical with the proposed material or product to be incorporated in the work; provide full scale, fully fabricated samples cured and finished in the manner specified. Where variations in color, pattern, or texture are inherent in the material or product represented by the sample, submit multiple units of the sample (not less than 3 units), which show the approximate limits of variations. Where samples are specified for the Architect/Engineer's selection of color, texture or pattern, submit a full set of available choices for the material or product. Mount, display, or package samples in the manner specified to facilitate the review of indicated qualities. Prepare samples to match the Architect/Engineer's sample where so indicated.

G. Submittal: At the Contractor's option, and depending upon the nature of the anticipated response from the Architect/Engineer, the initial submittal of samples may be either a preliminary submittal or a final submittal.

1. Preliminary submittal, of a single set of samples, is required where requirements indicate the Architect/Engineer's selection of color, pattern, texture or similar characteristics from a manufacturer's range of standard choices is necessary. Preliminary submittals will be reviewed and returned with the Architect/Engineer's "Action" marking.

2. Final Submittals: Submit 3 sets of samples in the final submittal, one set will be returned.

3. Distribution of Samples: Maintain the final submittal sets of samples, as returned by the Architect/Engineer, at the project site, available for quality control comparisons throughout the course of performing the work. In addition, final submittal sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the work associated with each set. Prepare and distribute additional sets of samples to subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, manufacturers, installers, governing authorities, and others as required for proper performance of the work. Show final distribution on transmittal forms.

H. Miscellaneous Submittals:

1. Inspection and Test Reports: Classify each inspection and test report as being either "shop drawings" or "product data" depending on whether the report is specially prepared for the project, or a standard publication of workmanship control testing at the point of production. Process inspection and test reports accordingly.

I.. Warranties: Refer to section "Products and Substitutions" for specific general requirements on warranties, product bonds, workmanship bonds and maintenance agreements. In addition to copies desired for the Contractor's use, furnish 2 executed copies of such warranties, bonds or agreements. Provide 2 additional copies where required for maintenance manuals.

J. Closeout Submittals: Refer to section "Project Closeout" and to individual sections of these specifications for specific submittal requirements of project closeout information, materials, tools, and similar items.

1. Record Documents: Furnish set of original documents as maintained on the project site.

2. Operating and Maintenance Data: Furnish 2 bound copies of operating data and maintenance manuals.

3. Materials and Tools: Refer to individual sections of these specifications for required quantities of spare parts, extra and overrun stock, maintenance tools and devices, keys, and similar physical units to be submitted.

K. General Distribution: Provide additional distribution of submittals to subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, governing authorities and others as necessary for the proper performance of the work. Include such additional copies of submittals in the transmittal to the Architect/Engineer where the submittals are required to receive "Action" marking before final distribution. Record distributions on transmittal forms.

1.5 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER'S ACTION

A. General: Except for submittals for the record and similar purposes, where action and return on submittals is required or requested, the Architect/Engineer will review each submittal, mark with appropriate "Action", and where possible return within 2 weeks of receipt. Where the submittal must be held for coordination the Architect/Engineer will so advise the Contractor without delay.

1. Action Stamp: The Architect/Engineer will stamp each submittal to be returned with a uniform, self explanatory action stamp, appropriately marked and executed to indicate whether the submittal returned is for unrestricted use, final-but-restricted use (as marked), must be revised and resubmitted (use not permitted) or without action (as explained on the transmittal form).

2. Final Unrestricted Release: Where the submittals are marked as follows, the work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with the requirements of the contract documents; acceptance of the work will depend upon that compliance.

    a. Marking: "No exception taken".

3. Final-But-Restricted Release: When the submittals are marked as follows, the work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with both the Architect's/Engineer's notations or corrections on the submittal and with the requirements of the contract documents; acceptance of the work will depend on that compliance.

    a. Marking: "Make corrections Noted".
    b. Marking: "Submit-Specified Item".

4. Returned for Resubmittal: When the submittal is marked as follows, do not proceed with the work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise the submittal or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the Architect's/Engineer's notations stating the reasons for returning the submittal; resubmit the submittal without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action marking. Do not permit submittals with the following marking to be used at the project site, or elsewhere where work is in progress.

    a. Marking: "Rejected".
    b. Marking: "Revise and Re-submit".

5. Other Action: Where the submittal is returned, marked with the Architect/Engineer's explanation, for special processing or other Contractor activity, or is primarily for information or record purposes, the submittal will be marked as follows:

    a. Marking: "Submit Specified Item".

END OF SECTION 01340

SECTION 01400 - QUALITY CONTROL SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

SUMMARY

This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for quality control services.

Quality control services include inspections and tests and related actions including reports, performed by independent agencies, governing authorities, and the Contractor. They do not include Contract enforcement activities performed by the Architect.

Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.

Requirements of this Section relate to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not production of standard products.

Specific quality control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Those requirements, including inspections and tests, cover production of standard products as well as customized fabrication and installation procedures.

Inspections, test and related actions specified are not intended to limit the Contractor's quality control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.

Requirements for the Contractor to provide quality control services required by the Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

RESPONSIBILITIES

Contractor Responsibilities: The Contractor shall provide inspections, tests and similar quality control services, specified in individual Specification Sections and required by governing authorities, except where they are specifically indicated to be the Owner's responsibility, or are provided by another identified entity; these services include those specified to be performed by an independent agency and not by the Contractor. Costs for these services shall be included in

the Contract Sum.

The Owner will engage and pay for the services of an independent agency to perform inspections and tests specified as the Owner's responsibility.

Where the Owner has engaged a testing agency or other entity for testing and inspection of a part of the Work, and the Contractor is also required to engage an entity for the same or related element, the Contractor shall not employ the entity engaged by the Owner, unless otherwise agreed in writing with the Owner.

Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of required inspections, tests or similar services prove unsatisfactory and do not indicate compliance with Contract Document requirements, regardless of whether the original test was the Contractor's responsibility.

Cost of retesting construction revised or replaced by the Contractor is the Contractor's responsibility, where required tests were performed on original construction.

Associated Services: The Contractor shall cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests and similar services and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include but are not limited to:

Providing access to the Work and furnishing incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.

Taking adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assisting the agency in taking samples.

Providing facilities for storage and curing of test samples, and delivery of samples to testing laboratories.

Providing the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.

Security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project site.

Coordination: The Contractor and each agency engaged to perform inspections, tests and similar services shall coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay. In addition the Contractor and each agency shall coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.

The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples and similar activities.

SUBMITTALS

The independent testing agency shall submit a certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service, to the Architect, in duplicate, unless the Contractor is responsible for the service. If the Contractor is responsible for the service, submit a certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service through the Contractor, in duplicate.

Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.

Report Data: Written reports of each inspection, test or similar service shall include, but not be limited to:

Date of issue.
Project title and number.
Name, address and telephone number of testing agency.
Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
Designation of the Work and test method.
Identification of product and Specification Section.
Complete inspection or test data.
Test results and an interpretations of test results.
Ambient conditions at the time of sample-taking and testing.
Comments or professional opinion as to whether inspected or tested Work complies with Contract Document requirements.
Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
Recommendations on retesting.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Qualification for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, which are prequalified as complying with "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" by the American Council of Independent Laboratories, and which specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.

Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

REPAIR AND PROTECTION

General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample-taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes to eliminate deficiencies, including deficiencies in visual qualities of exposed finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for "Cutting and Patching."

Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

Repair and protection is the Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing or similar services.

END OF SECTION 01400

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The) www.aluminum.org	(703) 358-2960
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association www.aamanet.org	(847) 303-5664

AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials www.transportation.org	(202) 624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists www.aatcc.org	(919) 549-8141
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America www.airbarrier.org	(866) 956-5888
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
ACI	American Concrete Institute www.concrete.org	(248) 848-3700
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association www.concrete-pipe.org	(972) 506-7216
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The) www.aeic.org	(205) 257-2530
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association www.afandpa.org	(800) 878-8878 (202) 463-2700
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000

AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The) www.agc.org	(703) 548-3118
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)	
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers www.aham.org	(202) 872-5955
AI	Asphalt Institute www.asphaltinstitute.org	(859) 288-4960
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America (Now PLANET - Professional Landcare Network)	
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated www.alsc.org	(301) 972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.	(847) 394-0150

	www.amca.org	
ANSI	American National Standards Institute	(202) 293-8020
	www.ansi.org	
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association	(253) 565-6600
	www.apawood.org	
APA EWS	APA - The Engineered Wood Association; Engineered Wood Systems	
	(See APA - The Engineered Wood Association)	
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute	(703) 524-8800
	www.ari.org	
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers	(800) 548-2723
	www.asce.org	(703) 295-6300
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute	
	(See ASCE)	
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers	(800) 527-4723
	www.ashrae.org	(404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International	(800) 843-2763
	(American Society of Mechanical Engineers International)	(973) 882-1170
	www.asme.org	

ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering www.asse-plumbing.org	(440) 835-3040
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
AWCI	Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry www.awci.org	(703) 534-8300
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute www.awinet.org	(571) 323-3636
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association (Formerly: American Wood Preservers' Association) www.awpa.com	(205) 733-4077
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Association www.awwa.org	(800) 926-7337 (303) 794-7711
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association www.buildershardware.com	(212) 297-2122
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The)	(703) 620-0010

	www.bia.org	
BICSI	BICSI, Inc. www.bicsi.org	(800) 242-7405 (813) 979-1991
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International) www.bifma.com	(616) 285-3963
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute www.cispi.org	(423) 892-0137
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute www.chainlinkinfo.org	(301) 596-2583
CPA	Composite Panel Association www.pbmdf.com	(301) 670-0604
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association www.cppa-info.org	(800) 510-2772 (202) 462-9607
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.com	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176

CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute www.crsi.org	(847) 517-1200
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute) www.cti.org	(281) 583-4087
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association www.eima.com	(800) 294-3462 (770) 968-7945
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee www.ejdc.org	(703) 295-5000
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
ESD	ESD Association (Electrostatic Discharge Association) www.esda.org	(315) 339-6937
ETL SEMCO	Intertek ETL SEMCO (Formerly: ITS - Intertek Testing Service NA)	(800) 967-5352

	www.intertek.com	
FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball (The International Basketball Federation) www.fiba.com	41 22 545 00 00
FM Approvals	FM Approvals LLC www.fmglobal.com	(781) 762-4300
FM Global	FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global) www.fmglobal.com	(401) 275-3000
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc. www.floridaroof.com	(407) 671-3772
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association www.fluidsealing.com	(610) 971-4850
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council www.fsc.org	49 228 367 66 0
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	(202) 289-5440

GANA	Glass Association of North America www.glasswebsite.com	(785) 271-0208
GRI	(Part of GSI)	
GS	Green Seal www.greenseal.org	(202) 872-6400
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute www.geosynthetic-institute.org	(610) 522-8440
HI	Hydraulic Institute www.pumps.org	(973) 267-9700
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)	
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association www.hpva.org	(703) 435-2900
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc. www.hpwhite.com	(410) 838-6550
IAS	International Approval Services (Now CSA International)	

ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net	(770) 830-0369
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc. www.icri.org	(847) 827-0830
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission www.iec.ch	41 22 919 02 11
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America www.iesna.org	(212) 248-5000
IEST	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology www.iest.org	(847) 255-1561
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council www.igcc.org	(315) 646-2234
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ISO	International Organization for Standardization	41 22 749 01 11

	www.iso.ch	
	Available from ANSI www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association www.issfa.net	(877) 464-7732 (702) 567-8150
ITS	Intertek Testing Service NA (Now ETL SEMCO)	
ITU	International Telecommunication Union www.itu.int/home	41 22 730 51 11
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association www.kcma.org	(703) 264-1690
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)	
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute www.lightning.org	(800) 488-6864
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
MH	Material Handling	

	(Now MHIA)	
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America www.mhia.org	(800) 345-1815 (704) 676-1190
MPI	Master Painters Institute www.paintinfo.com	(888) 674-8937 (604) 298-7578
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	(630) 942-6591
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) www.nace.org	(800) 797-6623 (281) 228-6200
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association www.naima.org	(703) 684-0084
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The) www.ncaa.org	(317) 917-6222

NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org	(703) 713-1900
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute www.ncpi.org	(262) 248-9094
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association www.ncta.com	(202) 775-2300
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	(301) 657-3110
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association www.netaworld.org	(888) 300-6382 (269) 488-6382
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council www.nfrc.org	(301) 589-1776

NGA	National Glass Association	(866) 342-5642
	www.glass.org	(703) 442-4890
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association	(800) 933-0318
	www.natlhardwood.org	(901) 377-1818
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority	(604) 524-2393
	www.nlga.org	
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association	(800) 323-9545
	www.nrca.net	(847) 299-9070
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association	(888) 846-7622
	www.nrmca.org	(301) 587-1400
NSF	NSF International	(800) 673-6275
	(National Sanitation Foundation International)	(734) 769-8010
	www.nsf.org	
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association	
	(Now WDMA)	
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute	(800) 589-8956
	www.pdionline.org	(978) 557-0720
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute	(217) 333-3929
	http://pgi-tp.ce.uiuc.edu	

PLANET	Professional Landcare Network	(800) 395-2522
	(Formerly: ACLA - Associated Landscape Contractors of America)	(703) 736-9666
	www.landcarenetwork.org	
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections	
	www.boltcouncil.org	
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute	(301) 340-8580
	www.rfci.com	
SAE	SAE International	(877) 606-7323
	www.sae.org	(724) 776-4841
SDI	Steel Deck Institute	(847) 458-4647
	www.sdi.org	
SDI	Steel Door Institute	(440) 899-0010
	www.steeldoor.org	
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers	
	(See ASCE)	
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council	(315) 646-2234
	www.sgcc.org	

SIA	Security Industry Association www.siaonline.org	(866) 817-8888 (703) 683-2075
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)	
SJI	Steel Joist Institute www.steeljoist.org	(843) 626-1995
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association www.smacentral.org	(561) 533-0991
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division) www.sprayfoam.org	(800) 523-6154
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The) www.spib.org	(850) 434-2611
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry www.spri.org	(781) 647-7026
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America	(800) 982-0355

	www.ssina.com	(202) 342-8630
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings	(877) 281-7772
	www.sspc.org	(412) 281-2331
STI	Steel Tank Institute	(847) 438-8265
	www.steeltank.com	
SWI	Steel Window Institute	(216) 241-7333
	www.steelwindows.com	
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute	(816) 472-7974
	www.swrionline.org	
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc.	
	(Now TCNA)	
TCNA	Tile Council of North America, Inc.	(864) 646-8453
	www.tileusa.com	
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance	(703) 907-7700
	www.tiaonline.org	
TMS	The Masonry Society	(303) 939-9700
	www.masonrysociety.org	
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc.	(703) 683-1010

	www.tpinst.org	
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute	(312) 670-4177
	www.tileroofing.org	
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.	(877) 854-3577
	www.ul.com	(847) 272-8800
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association	(972) 243-3902
	www.uni-bell.org	
USAV	USA Volleyball	(888) 786-5539
	www.usavolleyball.org	(719) 228-6800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council	(800) 795-1747
	www.usgbc.org	
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association	(800) 424-2869
	www.wastec.org	(202) 244-4700
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association	(800) 223-2301
	(Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association)	(847) 299-5200
	www.wdma.com	
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California)	(916) 372-9943
	www.wicnet.org	

WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association	(800) 550-7889
	www.wmmpa.com	(530) 661-9591

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials	(909) 472-4100
	www.iapmo.org	
ICC	International Code Council	(888) 422-7233
	www.iccsafe.org	
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc.	(800) 423-6587
	www.icc-es.org	(562) 699-0543
UBC	Uniform Building Code	
	(See ICC)	

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE	Army Corps of Engineers	(202) 761-0011
	www.usace.army.mil	
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission	(800) 638-2772

	www.cpsc.gov	(301) 504-7923
DOC	Department of Commerce www.commerce.gov	(202) 482-2000
DOD	Department of Defense http://.dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-6257
DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory www.lbl.gov	(510) 486-4000
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program (See TRB)	
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology	(301) 975-6478

	www.nist.gov	
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration	(800) 321-6742
	www.osha.gov	(202) 693-1999
PBS	Public Buildings Service	
	(See GSA)	
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science	(202) 690-7694
	www.osophs.dhhs.gov/ophs	
RUS	Rural Utilities Service	(202) 720-9540
	(See USDA)	
SD	State Department	(202) 647-4000
	www.state.gov	
TRB	Transportation Research Board	(202) 334-2934
	http://gulliver.trb.org	
USDA	Department of Agriculture	(202) 720-2791
	www.usda.gov	
USPS	Postal Service	(202) 268-2000
	www.usps.com	

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to

change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)	(800) 872-2253
	Architectural Barriers Act (ABA)	(202) 272-0080
	Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities	
	Available from U.S. Access Board	
	www.access-board.gov	
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations	(866) 512-1800
	Available from Government Printing Office	(202) 512-1800
	www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	

F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 017320 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's other tenants' on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.

3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Locations of proposed dust and noise-control temporary partitions and means of egress, including for other tenants affected by selective demolition operations.
6. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
7. Means of protection for items to remain and items in path of waste removal from building.

B. Predemolition Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Owner and other building tenants will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's and other building tenants operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

B. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.

C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.

1. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

E. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

B. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished, if any.

1. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary services/systems that bypass

area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.

2. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

    a. Where entire wall is to be removed, existing services/systems may be removed with removal of the wall.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
3. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

8. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
3. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
2. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
3. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete indicated for selective demolition. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.

C. Roof: Demolish only in areas indicated, or as needed to construct new work. Maintain weathertight conditions at all times by watching weather patterns closely, and scheduling work accordingly.

D. Vinyl Siding: Demolish only in areas indicated, or as needed to construct new work. Cut or remove siding to create new openings, leaving clean and straight edges. Finish raw edges at new openings with “J’ moldings, or as directed by manufacturer’s standard details.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 017320

SECTION 02110

SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements for clearing of all areas within the Contract limits and other areas shown, including work designated in permits and other agreements, in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1 of these specifications.

B. Related Work Specified in Other Sections Includes:
   1. Section 02050 - Demolition
   2. Section 02222 - Excavation - Earth and Rock
   3. Section 02223 - Backfilling
   4. Section 02400 - Lawn Restoration

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Clearing: Clearing is the removal from the ground surface and disposal, within the designated areas, of trees, brush, shrubs, down timber, decayed wood, other vegetation, rubbish and debris as well as the removal of fences.

B. Grubbing: Grubbing is the removal and disposal of all stumps, buried logs, roots larger than 1-1/2 inches, matted roots and organic materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Prior to site clearing, locate and mark all existing utilities in coordination with the COUNTY and other affected owners. Protect all existing utilities and markings from damage. In case of damage to existing utilities caused by construction activities, contact the owner of the utility or the COUNTY immediately. Repair any damage to existing utilities or markings caused by construction activities in coordination with or as directed by the owner of the utility.

3.2 TREE REMOVAL

A. Tree Removal Within Right-of-Way Limits: Remove trees and shrubs within the right-of-way unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Remove trees and shrubs to avoid damage to trees and shrubs designated to remain.
   2. Grub and remove tree stumps and shrubs felled within the right-of-way to an authorized disposal site. Fill depressions created by such removal with material suitable for backfill as specified in Section 02223.

B. Tree Removal Outside Right-of-Way Limits: Do not cut or damage trees outside the right-of-way unless plans show trees to be removed or unless written permission has been obtained from the property owner. Furnish three copies of the written permission before removal operations commence.

C. If the landowner desires the timber or small trees, cut and neatly pile it in 4 ft. lengths for removal by the owner; otherwise, dispose of it by hauling it away from the project site. If hauled timber is of merchantable quality, credit shall accrue to the CONTRACTOR.

3.3 TREES AND SHRUBS TO BE SAVED

A. Protection: Protect trees and shrubs within the work limits that are so delineated or are marked in the field to be saved from defacement, injury and destruction.
   1. Work within the limits of the tree drip line with extreme care using either hand tools or equipment that will not cause damage to trees.
      a. Do not disturb or cut roots unnecessarily. Do not cut roots 1-1/2 inches and larger unless approved.
      b. Immediately backfill around tree roots after completion of construction in the vicinity of trees.
      c. Do not operate any wheeled or tracked equipment within drip line.
   2. Protect vegetation from damage caused by emissions from engine-powered equipment.
   3. During working operations, protect the trunk, foliage and root system of all trees to be saved with boards or other guards placed as shown and as required to prevent damage, injury and defacement.
      a. Do not pile excavated materials within the drip line or adjacent to the trunk of trees.
      b. Do not allow runoff to accumulate around trunk of trees.
      c. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guy wires to trees without permission. When such permission is granted, protect the tree before making fastening or attachments by providing burlap wrapping and softwood cleats.
      d. The use of axes or climbing spurs for trimming will not be permitted.
      e. Provide climbing ropes during trimming.
   4. Remove shrubs to be saved, taking a sufficient earth ball with the roots to maintain the shrub.

a. Temporarily replant if required, and replace at the completion of construction in a condition equaling that which existed prior to removal.
b. Replace in kind if the transplant fails.

5. Have any tree and shrub repair performed by a tree surgeon properly licensed by the State of Florida and within 24 hours after damage occurred.

3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Clearing: Clear all items specified to the limits shown and remove cleared and grubbed materials from the site.
   1. Do not start earthwork operations in areas where clearing and grubbing is not complete, except that stumps and large roots may be removed concurrent with excavation.
   2. Comply with erosion, sediment control and storm management measures as specified in Division 1.

B. Grubbing: Clear and grub areas to be excavated, areas receiving less than 3 feet of fill and areas upon which structures are to be constructed.
   1. Remove stumps and root mats in these areas to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the subgrade of sloped surfaces.
   2. Fill all depressions made by the removal of stumps or roots with material suitable for backfill as specified in Section 02223.

C. Limited Clearing: Clear areas receiving more than 3 feet of fill by cutting trees and shrubs as close as practical to the existing ground. Grubbing will not be required.

D. Dispose of all material and debris from the clearing and grubbing operation by hauling such material and debris away to an approved dump. The cost of disposal (including hauling) of cleared and grubbed material and debris shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the CONTRACTOR; include the cost in the bid for the various classes of work.

3.5 TOPSOIL

A. Stripping: Strip existing topsoil from areas that will be excavated or graded prior to commencement of excavating or grading and place in well-drained stockpiles in approved locations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02200
EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Earthwork for buildings, and other grassed or landscaped areas as indicated on Drawings and specified in this section.
B. Related Sections:
1. 02223 - Backfilling.
2. 02280 - Soil Treatment.
3. 02511 - Asphaltic Concrete Paving.
4. 02900 - Landscaping.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. C136-96a Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
2. D422-63(90) Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils.
3. D698-91 Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort.
4. D1556-90(96) Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
5. D1557-91 Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort.
6. D2487-93 Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
7. D2922-91 Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
8. D2974 Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Materials.
9. D 4972 Test Method for pH of Soils.
C. Florida Statute, Chapter 556, Underground Facility Damage Prevention and Safety.
D. Consumer Products Safety Commission (CPSC): A Handbook for Public Playground Safety.

.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Trench Safety Act:
1. Comply with the Trench Safety Act, sections 553.60 through 553.64 Florida Statutes.
2. Where projects include trenching which exceeds a depth of 5 feet comply with the trench safety standard as required by sections 553.63 and 553.64 Florida Statute.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. "Satisfactory Fill Materials" include materials those approved by Geotechnical Engineer.
B. "Unsatisfactory Materials" include materials other than "Satisfactory Fill Materials". Materials of any classification determined by testing laboratory as too wet or too soft for providing a stable foundation for structure, paving, and walks will be classified as "unsatisfactory".
C. Degree of Compaction: Required compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by test procedures of ASTM D1557.
D. Building Area: The area bounded by lines not less than 5 feet beyond the outside line of the building perimeter footings.
    1. Increase the 5 foot dimension by 1 foot for each foot of excavation depth required exceeding 4 feet.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following before starting work:
    1. Compaction Machinery Specifications.
    2. Compaction Tests.
    3. Soil Classification Tests using ASTM classification for subgrade materials and USDA classifications for topsoil materials.
    4. Stabilized Subgrade Composition and Density.
    5. Testing Laboratory.
    6. Sample of Proposed fill material.

1.06 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Determine location and nature of work, character of equipment, and facilities needed for performance of work, general, and local conditions prevailing at site, and other matters affecting work under this contract according to Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions.
B. Subsurface data, including soil borings, ground water elevations, or conditions, if shown on the drawings or attached to these specifications, are presented only as information available indicating conditions found and limited to exact locations and shall not be interpreted as an indication of conditions that may actually develop during construction.
    1. Make deductions of subsurface conditions that may affect methods or cost of construction and agree that no claim for damages or other compensation shall be made, except as are provided for in the agreement, should conditions be found during construction different from those as calculated or anticipated by the Contractor.
    2. Neither the Board nor the A/E will be held responsible for variations found to exist between the subsurface data referred to above and actual field conditions that may develop during construction.

C. Where existing grades, utility lines, or substructures are shown on drawings, Contractor, the Board, and A/E assume no responsibility for correctness of existing conditions indicated.
    1. Contractor shall locate indicated existing utility lines or substructures that may be affected by this Project, and shall be responsible for any damage or injury they may sustain as a result from working on or near these existing utilities or substructures not specified to be removed or demolished.
D. Bench Marks and Monuments:
    1. Maintain existing bench marks, monuments, and other reference points, and if disturbed or destroyed, replace as directed by A/E.

1.07 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Condition of Premises: Accept site as found and excavate, fill, compact, and backfill site as indicated on drawings and specified in this section.
B. Protection:
    1. Adjacent Structures and Property:
        a. Take precautions to guard against movement, settlement, injury, or loss to existing structures or to equipment and furnishings housed therein arising directly or indirectly in connection with this contract according to Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions.
        b. Provide and place bracing or shoring as necessary or proper according to Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions.
        c. Be responsible for the safety and support of such structures and facilities and be liable for any movement or settlement, damage, or injury caused by or resulting therefrom.
            1) If, at any time, the safety of any adjacent structures or facilities appears to be in doubt, cease operations and take immediate precautions to support such structures and facilities and notify A/E at once.
            2) Resume operations only after permission has been granted by A/E.
    2. Adjacent Sidewalks and Streets:
        a. Take precautions to guard against movement, settlement, or collapse of any sidewalks, curbs, or street passages on adjoining sites and be liable for any such movement, settlement, or collapse according to Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions.
            1) Repair such damage promptly when so ordered at no cost to the Board.
            2) Install necessary shoring, including sheet piling as may be required, to protect banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities during excavations.
            3) Be responsible for any damage to existing structures, equipment, and furnishings due directly or indirectly to construction operations. Except where removal is needed by site grading or location of new buildings, use every possible

precaution to prevent injuries to landscaping, drives, curbs, and walks on or next to site of the work and replace, at no expense to the Board, any of the above destroyed.

3. Existing Landscaping, Drives, Curbs, and Walks: Except where removal is required by site grading or location of new buildings, take every possible precaution to prevent injuries or loss to individual trees, groups of trees, and other existing landscaping, drives, curbs and walks on or next to the site of the work according to Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions, and replace any such damaged or destroyed at no cost to the Board.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All fill materials to be approved by Geotechnical Engineer prior to placement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Do not proceed with the work of this section until conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

3.02 GENERAL

A. Public Safety: Accomplish work in a manner providing for the safety of the public and workers and the protection of property.

B. Construction: Do not close, obstruct, or store material or equipment in streets, sidewalks, alleys, or passageways without a permit according to local ordinances, regulations, codes, and the Board's approval.

C. Interference: Conduct operations with minimum interference with roads and other facilities.

D. Removal:

1. Unless otherwise noted or specified to be relocated or stored, materials removed become property of Contractor and shall be removed completely away from site.
2. Do not store or allow debris to accumulate on site.
3. If Contractor fails to remove excess debris promptly, the Board reserves the right to remove the debris at Contractor's expense.

E. Temporary Structures: Remove temporary structures when no longer required.

F. Repair:

1. Clean up, repair, or replace, at no cost to the Board, property damage arising in connection with this Contract.
2. Patch and repair work shall match existing and be performed in a neat and professional manner by workers skilled in the trade involved.

3. This applies to damage to the newly graded areas within the building area limits and damage to adjacent properties by eroded materials.

G. Erosion Repair:

1. Take every precaution and temporary measure to prevent damage from erosion of freshly graded areas.
   a. Repair and reestablish grades to required elevations and slopes where settlement or washing occurs before acceptance of work at no cost to the Board.
   b. This applies to damage to the newly graded areas within the building area limits and damage to adjacent properties by eroded materials

3.03 LOCATIONS AND ELEVATIONS

A. Be responsible for surveys, measurements, and layouts required for proper execution of the work.
   1. Lay out lines and grades from existing survey control system and as shown on drawings.

B. Locate by stake and mark locations and elevations of following:
   1. Elevations of existing earth cut and fill.
   2. Final grades for landscape contours.
   3. Other items as required to execute work as specified.

3.04 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Within limits of areas designated for building area, grading and site construction work, remove trees, brush, stumps, wood debris, and other deleterious materials not required to remain as part of finished work.

B. Remove grass, plants, vegetation, and organic material from same area.

C. Burning of materials is not allowed on the site.

D. Remove accumulated material daily or as necessary to prevent fire hazard condition.

3.05 STRIPPING

A. Strip turf, organic material, surface litter, rubble, and overburden for entire depth of root system of grass or other vegetation within areas indicated on Site Plan.

B. Stockpile topsoil on site where directed.

C. For building area, remove muck or organic material above the limestone layer. Clean potholes, larger than 6 inches in any horizontal direction, in rock filled with muck or organic material.

3.06 EXCAVATION

A. Begin excavation after stripping, clearing, and grubbing has been completed.

B. Excavate to grades required to accommodate the proposed construction.

C. Dewater as specified.

D. Excavations for structures shall conform to dimensions and elevations indicated for each building.
    1. Extend excavations a sufficient distance from walls and footings to allow for placing and removal of forms and installation of services, except where the concrete for walls and footing is authorized to be deposited directly against excavation surfaces.
    2. Excavation below general machine excavation for footings and foundations shall be hand worked.
    3. Bottoms of footings shall be on level planes.

E. Excavate in such a manner that quick and efficient drainage of storm water will occur.

F. Remove "unsatisfactory materials" encountered from the building areas.

G. Classify excavated materials and stockpile separately suitable soils for use as backfill materials. If sufficient quantities of excavated materials meeting requirements for backfill are not available on site, provide materials meeting these requirements.

H. Stockpile excavated material suitable for use as fill and backfill where directed by A/E.

3.07 FILLING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTION

A. Compaction:
    1. Compact existing earth surfaces (exclude rock) after excavation, backfilling, and compaction of said areas to levels required with "Suitable Backfill Materials".
        a. Compact with equipment suited for soil compaction.
        b. Moisten or aerate material, as necessary, to provide moisture content to facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment being used.
        c. Compact each layer to not less than percentage of maximum density specified below, determined according to ASTM D1557, Method D.
        d. Insure compaction of previously prepared fill areas has been maintained before placing new layers.

Location Percent

1) Under structures and building 95% Modified Proctor maximum dry density, slabs, except footings, each layer.
2) Under footings, top 18 inches in 95% Modified Proctor maximum dry density, cut, each layer of fill.
3) Under pavements and sidewalk 95% Modified Proctor maximum dry density, areas, top 18 inches, each layer.
4) Under pavements and sidewalk 90
areas, below 18 inches, each layer.
5) Under landscaped areas, each 80-85
layer including physical education fields.

B. Filling and Backfilling:
1. Materials: "Satisfactory Fill Materials" shall be used in fills and backfills.
2. Place "Satisfactory Fill Material" in horizontal layers not exceeding 12 inches in loose depth.
a. Compact as specified in this section.
b. Do not place materials on muddy surfaces.

C. Reconditioning of Subgrade:
1. Where approved compacted subgrades are disturbed by the Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather, scarify and compact the subgrade as specified to required density before further construction occurs.
2. Use power driven hand tampers for recompaction over underground utilities

D. Backfilling:
1. Do not begin backfilling until:
a. Construction below finished grade has been accepted.
b. Underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested, and accepted.
c. Forms have been removed.
d. Excavation cleaned of trash and debris.
2. Bring backfill to indicated finished grades.
3. Backfill materials and compaction shall be as specified.
4. Do not place backfill in wet areas.
5. Do not operate heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to height of backfill above top of footing.
6. Compact the area remaining by power-driven hand tampers suitable for material being compacted.
7. Place backfill carefully around pipes to avoid damage to the pipes.

E. Protection: Settlement or washing occurring in backfilled areas before acceptance of work shall be repaired and grades reestablished to required elevation and slope.

3.08 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIALS

A. Excess "Satisfactory Fill Materials" and "Unsatisfactory Materials" shall become the property of the Contractor.
   1. Remove from site.

3.09 LASER GRADING

A. Provide gradients and elevations as shown in Construction Documents with current industry standard laser grading procedures using laser automated graders and laser automated dozers to ensure specified tolerances.

3.012 DEWATERING

A. Dewater excavations for inspection and for construction. Concrete or fill shall not be placed in water and concrete less than 8 hours of age shall not be subjected to ground water pressure.
   1. Keep excavations free of water while backfilling or construction takes place.
   2. Dispose of water resulting from dewatering operations according to city, county, state, and federal regulations.
   3. Conduct operations to insure storm water runoff sediment is not discharged to the adjacent lakes, waterways, sewers, streets, and adjacent properties.

3.013 TESTING

A. The Board will provide services of a Testing Laboratory to perform specified tests, inspections, instrumentation and inspection of work.
   1. Notify, through A/E, the Board contracted Testing Laboratory to perform specified tests at the Board's expense.

B. Tests of Materials:
   1. Soil Classification:
      a. One test from each type of material encountered or proposed to be used.
   2. Laboratory Tests for Moisture-Content and Density According to ASTM D1557:
      a. One test for each material encountered or proposed to be used.
   3. Field Tests for Moisture-Content and Density:
      a. According to ASTM D1556 or ASTM D2922, one test per layer of fill per 5,000 square feet of area, plus one test per 5,000 square feet of subgrade in cut but a minimum of three tests, regardless of the size.

C. Fill and topsoil mixture may be inspected at any stage of operation to determine compaction characteristics, densities and freedom from organic and plastic materials.

D. Notification:

1. Give sufficient notification of placing of orders for fill and topsoil with supplier to allow full inspection including testing for compaction characteristics at source of supply.
2. Obtain approval from A/E before placing topsoil mixture at project site, without exception.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02276

TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES IMPACTING LESS THAN ONE ACRE,

INCLUDING CONSTRUCTION REQUIRING DEWATERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The work specified in this Section consists of designing, providing, maintaining and removing temporary erosion and sedimentation controls as necessary.

B. Temporary erosion controls include, but are not limited to rip rap channels, road stabilization, grassing, mulching, setting, watering, and reseeding onsite surfaces and spoil and borrow area surfaces and providing interceptor ditches at ends of berms and at those locations which will ensure that erosion during construction will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits as established by the COUNTY.

C. Temporary sedimentation controls include, but are not limited to, silt dams, traps, barriers, public and private on- and off-site storm sewer inlets protectors, and appurtenances at the foot of sloped surfaces which will ensure that sedimentation pollution will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits as established by the COUNTY.

D. If required by regulation or COUNTY, CONTRACTOR is responsible for providing an approved Erosion Control Plan for effective temporary erosion and sediment control measures during construction or until final controls become effective.

1.2 UNIT PRICES

A. Unless indicated in the Unit Price Schedule as a pay item, no separate payment will be made for work performed under this Section. Include cost of work to be performed under this Section in pay items of which this work is a component. This includes removal of temporary erosion control items when it is agreed by the COUNTY that they are no longer necessary.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EROSION CONTROL

A. Seeding and Sodding is specified in Section 02400.
B. Rip Rap Channel.
C. Road Stabilization.
D. Netting - fabricated of material acceptable to the COUNTY.

2.2 SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Temporary Sediment Trap.
B. Sediment Fence.
C. Bales - clean, seed free pine needle or cereal hay type.
D. Netting - fabricated of material acceptable to the COUNTY.
E. Filter Stone - crushed stone conforming to Florida Department of Transportation specifications.
F. Concrete Block - hollow, non-load-bearing type.
G. Concrete - exterior grade not less than one inch thick.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EROSION CONTROL

A. Minimum procedures for grassing are:
    1. Scarify slopes to a depth of not less than six inches and remove large clods, rock, stumps, roots larger than 1/2 inch in diameter and debris.
    2. Sow seed within twenty-four (24) hours after the ground is scarified with either mechanical seed drills or rotary hand seeders.
    3. Apply mulch loosely and to a thickness of between 3/4 inch and 1-1/2 inches.
    4. Apply netting over mulched areas on sloped surfaces.

5. Roll and water seeded areas in a manner which will encourage sprouting of seeds and growing of grass. Reseed areas that exhibit unsatisfactory growth (less than 70 percent coverage). Backfill and seed eroded areas, removing eroded material from effected drainage facilities.

B. Minimum procedures for rip rap channel are:

1. Clear the foundation of all trees, stumps, and roots.
2. Excavate the bottom and sides of the channel 30 inches below grade at all points to allow for the placement of riprap as shown in the typical cross-section in the Standard Details.
3. Install extra strength filter fabric on the bottom and sides of the channel foundation, placing the upstream fabric over the downstream fabric with at least a 1 foot overlap on all joints. The fabric is to be securely held in place with metal pins.
4. Place riprap evenly to the lines and grades shown on the drawings and staked in the field. Place riprap immediately following the installation of the filter fabric.
5. Riprap shall meet the specification for F.D.O.T. Class 2 Riprap.
6. Restore all disturbed areas in accordance with a vegetation plan submitted in advance and approved by the COUNTY.

C. Minimum Procedures for road stabilization are:

1. Clear roadbed and parking areas of all vegetation, roots and other objectionable material.
2. Provide surface drainage.
3. Spread 6 inch course of lime rock evenly over the full width of road and parking area and smooth to avoid depressions.
4. After grading, seed or resod all disturbed areas adjoining roads and parking areas conforming to existing conditions prior to construction.

3.2 SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Install and maintain silt dams, traps, barriers, and appurtenances as required. Replace deteriorated hay bales and dislodged filter stone.

B. Minimum requirements for sediment trap:

1. Clear, grub and strip the area under the embankment of all vegetation and root mat.
2. Clear retention area to elevation as approved by the COUNTY.
3. Use fill material free of roots, woody vegetation and organic matter. Place fill in lifts not to exceed 9 inches and machine compact.
4. Construct dam and stone spillway to dimensions, slopes and elevations shown.
5. Ensure that the spillway crest is level and at least 18 inches below the top of the dam at all points.
6. Stone used for spillway section - Class "B" erosion control stone.
7. Stone used on inside spillway face to control drainage - #67 washed stone.
8. Extend stone outlet section to vegetated road ditch on zero grade with top elevation of stone level with bottom of drain.
9. Ensure that the top of the dam at all points is 6 inches above natural surrounding ground.
10. Stabilize the embankment and all disturbed area above the sediment pools as shown in the vegetation plan.

C. Minimum requirements for sediment fence:

1. Construct sediment fence on low side of topsoil stockpile to prevent sediment from being washed into the drainage system. Fence to extend around approximately 70 percent of the perimeter of the stockpile. Fence must be unobstructed so as to maintain a minimum of 75 percent of its design flow rate.
2. Locate posts down slope of fabric to help support fencing.
3. Bury toe of fence approximately 8 inches deep to prevent undercutting.
4. When joints are necessary, securely fasten the fabric at a support post with overlap to the next post.
5. Filter fabric shall be of nylon, polyester, propylene or ethylene yarn with extra strength – 50 pounds per linear inch (minimum) - and with a flow rate of at least 0.30 gallons per foot per minute. Fabric should contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers.
6. Post to be 4-inch diameter pine with a minimum length of 4 feet.

D. Minimum Requirement for stormwater facilities protection

1. Public and private stormsewer facilities, both on and offsite, shall be protected at all inlets affected by construction. Stormsewer facilities include streets, inlets, pipes, ditches, swales, canals, culverts, control structures, and detention/retention areas.
2. Grated drop inlets shall be rapped with filter fabric in a manner that allows removal of accumulated sediment from the fabric before removing the grate.
3. Curb inlets shall be protected from sediment, turbid water from stormwater or dewatering activities; also construction debris, concrete mix and rinsate, and any other pollution.

4. Stormwater runoff entering such stormsewer inlets and stormwater detention/retention facilities with a turbidity greater than 50 NTU shall be considered to be in non-compliance with these regulations.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. Should any of the temporary erosion and sediment control measures employed fail to produce results which comply with the requirements of the State of Florida, immediately take steps necessary to correct the deficiency at no expense to the COUNTY. Sedimentation or turbid water violations to stormwater facilities on or offsite shall require the contractor to remove all sediment from the affected facilities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02361 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Soil treatment with termiticide.
2. Wood treatment with borate.
3. Bait-station system.
4. Metal mesh barrier system.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood preservative treatment by pressure process.
2. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom-fabricated metal termite shields.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Service Life of Soil Treatment: Soil treatment by use of a termiticide that is effective for not less than five years against infestation of subterranean termites.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For termite control products, signed by product manufacturer.

B. Soil Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's record information, including the following:

1. Date and time of application.
2. Moisture content of soil before application.
3. Brand name and manufacturer of termiticide.
4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
5. Dilutions, methods, volumes, and rates of application used.

6. Areas of application.
7. Water source for application.

C. Wood Treatment Application Report: After application of borate is completed, submit report for Owner's record information, including the following:

1. Date and time of application.
2. Brand name and manufacturer of borate.
3. Quantity of undiluted borate used.
4. Dilutions, methods, volumes, and rates of application used.
5. Areas of application.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides according to the EPA-Registered Label.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain termite control products from a single manufacturer for each product.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" to schedule application of termiticide products.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Termiticides:

a. Aventis Environmental Science USA LP; Termidor.
b. Bayer Corporation; Premise 75.
c. Dow AgroSciences LLC; Dursban TC.
d. FMC Corporation, Agricultural Products Group; Prevail FT.
e. Syngenta; Demon TC.

2. Borates:

a. Nisus Corp.; Bora-Care, Jecta.
b. NovaGuard Technologies, Inc.; Armor-Guard, Shell-Guard.
c. U.S. Borax Inc.; Tim-Bor.

2.2 SOIL TREATMENT

A. Termiticide: Provide an EPA-registered termiticide complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label.

2.3 WOOD TREATMENT

A. Borate: Provide an EPA-registered borate complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution for spray application and a gel solution for pressure injection, formulated to prevent termite infestation in wood. Provide quantity

required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum diffusible borate concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.

1. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's written instructions for preparation before beginning application of termite control treatment. Remove all extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.

B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.

1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.

3.4 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.

1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.

B. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.

C. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.

D. Post warning signs in areas of application.

E. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

3.5 APPLYING BORATE TREATMENT

A. Application: Mix wood treatment borate solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of borate, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, so that wood framing, sheathing, siding, and structural members subject to infestation receive treatment.

1. Framing and Sheathing: Apply borate solution by spray to bare wood for complete coverage.

END OF SECTION 02361

SECTION 02511
ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Related Sections:
1. 02200 - Earthwork.
2. 02221 - Excavating, Backfilling, and Compaction for Utilities.
3. 02512 - Concrete Sidewalk, Straight Curbs, Curbs, Gutters, and Wheel Stops.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Florida Department of Transportation (FDOT) 2010 Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following for review before starting work.
1. Laboratory and field tests of limerock base course for moisture and density.
2. Asphaltic concrete design mix.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform tests according to standards as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Subgrade: Stabilized subgrade according to requirements of Earthwork - Section 02200.
B. Limerock Base Courses: According to the requirements of Section 02516, minimum 6 inch thickness.
C. Prime and Tack Coats for Base Courses: According to requirements of FDOT Standard Specifications.
D. Asphaltic Concrete: Per Drawings, according to requirements of FDOT Standard Specifications. Thickness: 1-1/2" minimum and as indicated on drawings.
E. Seal Coat:
1. Star-Seal Supreme by Star Technology and Research.
2. Accepted equivalent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Do not proceed with the work of this section until conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Milling:
    1. Perform milling as shown according to FDOT Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction.
    2. Milled areas deeper than 1 inch shall have an asphalt wedge where the milled surface meets existing asphalt grade.
    3. Complete resurfacing of milled areas within 3 calendar days of the milling operation.
B. Asphaltic Concrete: Provide mix design according to requirements of FDOT Standard Specifications.
C. Lay asphaltic concrete pavement with stabilized subgrade, base course, and asphaltic concrete surface course in the hardcourt areas and in asphaltic concrete paved areas according to FDOT Standard Specifications.
    1. Prime Coat: Apply prime coat at rate of not less than 0.10 gallons per square yard.
    2. Tack Coat: Apply tack coat at rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gallons per square yard if required by A/E at no additional cost.
D. Provide seal coat per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.03 TESTING

A. The following laboratory and field tests will be performed by the Board contracted Testing Laboratory:

    Tests as required FDOT Standard Specifications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02516
LIMEROCK BASE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Related Sections:
1. 02200 - Earthwork.
2. 02221 - Excavating, Backfilling, and Compaction for Utilities.
3. 02512 - Concrete Sidewalk, Straight Curbs, Curbs, Gutters, and Wheel Stops.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Florida Department of Transportation (FDOT) 2010 Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

Not Required

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform tests according to standards as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

Meet the limerock material requirements as specified in Section 911.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Do not proceed with the work of this section until conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Preparation: Complete the area to be stabilized to the lines shown in the plans and to a grade parallel to the finished elevation of the stabilized base, before adding the stabilizing material. Ensure that the elevation of the roadbed is such that the base will conform to the typical cross-section upon completing the work. Dispose of any surplus excavated materials resulting from this work, as specified in 120-5.

Incorporation of Stabilizing Material and Mixing-In.

B. Spreading and Mixing: Place the limerock on the areas to be stabilized, and spread it uniformly to the loose depth shown in the plans or ordered by the Engineer. Then, thoroughly mix the limerock with the soil. Perform mixing as soon as practicable but not later than one week after placing the limerock on the road. Do not spread more limerock in advance of the mixing operations than can be mixed-in with the soil within one week.
C. Further Mixing Operations: Repeat the mixing operations as often as may be necessary to distribute the limerock uniformly throughout the soil, as determined by the Engineer. Further manipulate the material to uniformly distribute the limerock throughout the width and depth of the base course.
D. Plant Mixing: The Contractor may mix the soil, limerock, and water using the central plant-mix method in lieu of mixing in place, provided he obtains a uniform mixture with the proper amount of water.
E. Shaping Surface: After mixing, shape the surface so it conforms to the grade and typical cross-section shown in the plans after compacting.

Depth of Mixing Stabilizing Material: Ensure that the depth of mixing of the stabilizing material is in accordance with the following table: Specified Base Thickness (inches)	Required Mixing Depth (inches)	
	Minimum	Maximum
6	5 1/2	7 1/2
8	7 1/4	9 3/4
10	9	12

In the event that the measured depth of mixing is less than the minimum specified above, remix the base course, as directed by the Engineer, until the stabilizing material is distributed to the required depth throughout the base course.

Where the measured depth of mixing exceeds the maximum limits specified in the table, add 1 inch, loose measure, of stabilizing material for each 1 inch of mixing depth in excess of the allowable depth (but in no case less than 1 inch of material,

for any excess depth), and mix the added material in the top 6 inches of the base as specified in 230-5.1 and 230-5.2, at no expense to the Department. The Department will not include the volume of stabilizing material, which is added to compensate for excess mixing depth, in the pay quantity, and will not allow any additional compensation for the extra mixing required.

3.03 TESTING

Test the surface in accordance with the requirements of 200-7.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03200 – CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes, but is not limited to, concrete reinforcement, and necessary accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Do not reproduce Structural Drawings for use as shop or placement drawings without prior approval of the Architect.

B. Product Data: Submit, for record only, not for approval, data for each type of product and material indicated including others as requested by Architect. Indicate manufacturing process used for steel reinforcing. Substitutions for specified items or manufacturers are to be submitted in accordance with Division 1 and will be subject to approval, rejection or other appropriate action.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Complete details of fabrication, bending, and placement, prepared according to ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement" and ACI SP-66 “Detailing Manual”. Include material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, arrangement, and supports of concrete reinforcement.

D. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers and contractor certifying that the steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories comply with requirements of the Contract Documents. Unidentifiable steel is prohibited.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed concrete work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Codes and Standards: Comply with the following, unless more stringent provisions are indicated:

1. Florida Building Code, 2007 Edition with 2009 Supplement.
2. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete for Buildings.”
3. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
4. ACI 315, “Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.”

5. ACI-318, “Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.”
6. “CRSI Manual of Standard Practice.”

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

1. Deliver reinforcement to the job site bundled, tagged and marked. Use durable metal or embossed plastic tags indicating bar size, lengths, and reference information corresponding to markings shown on placement drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets. Rolls are not acceptable.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
2. For welded wire fabric in slabs on grade use precast slab bolsters, concrete brick or sand plate chairs spaced no farther than 3’-0” c/c.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

B. Shop bend and fabricate reinforcing bars to conform with shapes and dimensions indicated on drawings. In case of errors, do not bend or straighten reinforcement without prior approval of Architect. Make all bends cold.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover specified on the drawings. Tie bars and bar supports together with 16 gauge wire and set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

D. Splices: Locate only where indicated on the drawings or approved shop drawings except with prior approval of Architect.

1. For standard splices, lap ends, placing bars in contact, and tightly wire tie. See drawings for lap lengths.
2. Do not weld splices.

E. Provide template for all column dowels.

F. Install welded wire fabric in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging (3’-0”o.c. max.). Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least two mesh spacings. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with 16 gauge wire.

G. Do not bend bars embedded in hardened or partially hardened concrete without approval from the Architect.

H. Do not weld reinforcing bars unless specifically shown. Where shown comply with AWS D1.4. Bars to be welded shall conform to ASTM A706.

END OF SECTION 03200

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes, but is not necessarily limited to, concrete, concrete materials, mix design, placement procedures, curing and finishes.

B. Related Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade, including grade beams and pile caps.
2. Division 3 Section “Concrete Formwork”.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit, for record only, not for approval, data for each type of product and material indicated including admixtures, patching compounds, waterstops, joint systems, curing compounds, and others as requested by Architect. Substitutions for specified items or manufacturers are to be submitted in accordance with Division 1 and will be subject to approval, rejection or other appropriate action.

B. Design Mixes: For each concrete mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments. Substantiating data to be no older than one year from date of submittal for each mix design.

1. Indicate amounts of mix water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers and contractor certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements of the Contract Documents:

1. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
2. Admixtures.

3. Curing materials.
4. Bonding agents.
5. Adhesives.
6. Vapor retarders.
7. Repair materials.
8. Epoxy joint filler.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed concrete Work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit written evidence of at least ten such projects.

1. Submit written evidence that flatwork placer/finisher has not less than (3) years continuous experience and a minimum of (5) projects in the successful placement and finishing of concrete slabs with flatness and levelness requirements equal to or higher than those specified for this project. Submit evidence that flat work finishers are ACI certified.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in the successful manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production and delivery, facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer must be certified according to the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association's Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities. Submit certification.

2. Manufacturer must be F.D.O.T. certified.

C. Source Limitations: For each placement, obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, each aggregate from one source, and each admixture from the same manufacturer.

D. Codes and Standards: Comply with the following, unless more stringent provisions are indicated:

1. Florida Building Code, 2007 Edition with 2009 Supplement.
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
3. ACI 211.1 “Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete.”
4. ACI 211.2 “Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete.”
5. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete for Buildings.”
6. ACI-304, “Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.”
7. ACI-305, “Hot Weather Concreting.”
8. ACI-306, “Recommended Practice for Cold Weather Concreting.”
9. ACI-308, “Recommended Practice for Curing Concrete.”
10. ACI-309, “Recommended Practice for Consolidation.”

11. ACI-311, “Guide for Concrete Inspection.”
12. ACI-318, “Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement:

1. General: ASTM C 150, Type I.
2. Slabs on Grade: Type I or Type II with a C3A content less than 8%.

B. Other Cementitious Materials: Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

C. Pozzolans:
1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.

D. Normal-Weight Aggregate:

1. Fine Aggregate: Natural quartz sand or manufactured sand from local stone aggregates conforming to ASTM C33, produced from FDOT approved sources, with fineness modulus not less than 2.4, and having a proven service record.
2. Coarse Aggregate: Clean, washed, sound, crushed natural stone products produced from FDOT approved sources. Free from salt, clay, mud, loam or other foreign matter. Conform to ASTM C33; sizes No. 67 (3/4 inch) or No. 57 (1 inch), No. 8 or No. 89 (3/8 inch), and No. 467 (1 1/2 inch). Use largest size practical for members being cast.
3. Class: Negligible weathering region, class per ASTM C33.

E. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94.

2.2 CONCRETE ADMIXTURES

A. General: Provide admixtures produced by acceptable manufacturers and used in compliance with the manufacturer’s printed directions. Use only admixtures which have been incorporated and tested in the accepted mixes, unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Architect. Do not use admixtures which increase the shrinkage properties of concrete. Submit substantiating data, if requested.

B. Air-entraining admixture: Conform to ASTM C260. Use air-entraining admixture in all concrete except in concrete having a design strength greater than 4000 psi.

C. Water-reducing admixture: Conform to ASTM C494, Type A, D or E free of chlorides, fluorides, or nitrates, except for those attributable to the water used in manufacturing. Use in all structural concrete.

D. High Range Water Reducing Admixture: Conform to ASTM C494, Type F or Type G and ASTM C1017. Formulate HRWR from sulfonated melamine formaldehyde condensates or

sulfonated naphthalene formaldehyde condensate or carboxylated polyether. The admixture is to be added to the concrete mix after initial mixing has taken place. If added at the batch plant HRWR to have an effective life without redosing (third generation HRWR) of at least 2 Hours. If added at the jobsite, the addition shall be by certified technicians employed by the concrete supplier or an authorized representative of the admixture manufacturer. This admixture is in addition to and not a substitute for any other admixtures specified elsewhere.

E. Calcium Chloride: Do not use calcium chloride in concrete. Do not use any admixtures which contribute free chloride ions to the concrete mix.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM E 1745, Class B, not less than 10 mils thick.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

A. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound: A dissipating resin type compound, conforming to ASTM C309, Type 1 or 2. The film must chemically break down in a 4 to 6 week period after application.

B. Liquid Membrane-Forming Cure and Seal Compound: VOC Compliant, conforming to ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B and ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A or B. The compound shall be a clear styrene acrylate type, 25% solids content minimum, and have test data from an independent testing laboratory indicating to a maximum moisture loss of .040 grams per square cm. When applied at a coverage rate of 200 sq. ft. per gallon.

C. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.

D. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

E. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Liquid Membrane Curing Compounds Dissipating Type:
   a. Aqua Kure-Clear; Lambert Corp.
   b. Resin Cure-E; Nox-crete, Inc.
   c. Kurez D.R. Vox; Euclid Chemical Company
   d. Res X-Cure WB; Burke
   e. 1100 Clear; W.R. Meadows, Inc.
   f. Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W) ; Dayton Superior Corporation
   g. L&M Cure R ; L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
2. Liquid Membrane-Forming Cure and Seal Compound:
   a. Kure 1315; Sonneborn Building Products
   b. Day-Chem Cure & Seal 1315; Dayton Superior Corporation
   c. Super Aqua-Cure VOX or Super Diamond Clear VOX; Euclid Chemical Company
   d. Crystal Gard 0800; Lambert Corp.
   e. Cure & Seal 250E; Nox-crete, Inc.

f. Spartan Cote 30%; Burke
g. Dress & Seal 25; L&M Construction Chemicals
h. CS 309-25 or VOCOMP-25; W.R. Meadows, Inc.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene. Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Acrylbond; Lambert Corp.
2. J-40 Bonding Agent; Dayton Superior Corp.
3. Admix 101; Larsen Products
4. Acryl-60; Std. Drywall
5. AcrylSet; Master Builders
6. Sonocrete; Sonneborn-Contech
7. SBR Latex; Euclid Chemical Co.
8. Sika Latex; Sika Corp.

C. Epoxy-Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component, 100% solid, epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class and grade to suit requirements. Use Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete. Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Epiweld 58; Lambert Corp.
2. Epoxtite; A.C. Horn
3. Sikadur Hi-Mod; Sika Chemical Corp.
4. Euco Epoxy 452; Euclid Chemical Co.
5. Concresive LPL; Master Builders
6. Nitrobond Epoxy; Fosroc

2.6 CEMENT GROUT AND DRYPACK

A. Prepackaged Non-Shrink Non-Metallic Non-Gaseous Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B or C at a fluid consistency (flow cone) of 20 to 30 seconds. Grout shall be bleed free and attain 7500 psi compressive strength in 28 days at fluid consistency. Use for structural repairs.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Masterflow 928; Master Builders
   b. Crystex; L & M Construction Chemicals
   c. Five Star Fluid Grout 100; U.S. Grout
   d. Euco N-S; Euclid Chemical Co.
   e. Sikagrout; Sika Corp.
   f. Conbextra HF; Fosroc
   g. Vibropruf #20; Lambert Corp.

B. Cement Grout: Mix one part Portland cement, 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate, and enough water and liquid bonding agent in a 50/50 mix for required consistency depending on use. Consistency may range from mortar consistency to a mixture that will flow under its own weight. Use for leveling, preparing setting pads of beds, for filling non-structural voids, and similar uses. Do not use for grouting under bearing plates or structural members in place.

C. Drypack: Mix one part Portland cement, 2 parts fine aggregate, and enough water and liquid bonding agent in a 50/50 mix to hydrate cement and provide a mixture that can be molded with hands into a stable ball (a stiff mix). Do not mix more than can be used in 30 minutes. Use for patching tie holes and large surface defects in concrete.

2.7 SLAB REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations. For use on slabs not receiving finishes.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, Portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Topping: Traffic-bearing, cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch. For use on slabs not receiving finishes.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Levelayer III; Daytonn Superior
    b. Levelex HS ; L&M Construction
    c. Certi-Vex SLU TC ; Vexcon.
    d. Mastertop 112 Topping; Master Builders.
    e. Quikrete Self-Leveling Floor Resurfacer Fast-Set; Quikcrete.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Concrete for all parts of the concrete work shall be homogenous, and when hardened, possess the required strength, durability, watertightness, appearance, resistance to deterioration and abrasion, and other qualities as specified or required.

B. Mix proportioning: Proportion concrete according to ACI 211.1. Trial mixes shall be designed by the testing laboratory approved by Architect or designed by the producer and witnessed and tested by the testing laboratory, in accordance with ACI 318 Chapter 5.3. Proportioning on the basis of field experience with complete statistical data, not more than one year old from date of submittal, to confirm mixes is acceptable.

C. Provide concrete which will develop ultimate compressive strength at 28 days equal to that noted on drawings and listed below.

D. Concrete Grades:

Mix No.	Strength	Air Yes/No	Max. Aggregate Size	W/C or W/C&P*
1	3000	Y	1”	0.64
2	3000	N	1”	0.64

E. Concrete Use:

Element	Mix No.
1. Footings	2
2. Slab on Grade	1

F. Lightweight Concrete: Proportion mix in accordance with ACI 211.2 and as specified. Design mix to produce strength and modulus of elasticity as noted on drawings, with a splitting tensile strength factor (Fct) of not less than 5.5 for 3000 psi concrete and a dry weight of not than 109 lbs. or more than 115 lbs. after 28 days. Limit shrinkage to 0.03 percent at 28 days.

G. Design Slump:

1. General: 4 inches.
2. Concrete Containing High Range Water Reducer: 2 to 3 inches before addition of HRWR, 8 inches after.
3. Slump Tolerance: Plus/minus 1 inch.
4. Slump Of Corrosion Inhibited Concrete: 7 ±2, inch with the use of HRWR.

H. Chloride Ion Content for Corrosion Protection: Determine the chloride content of the component concrete materials, excluding admixtures, and provide this information to the Architect when submitting mix design. Design mixes will not be approved when the sum of chloride content of component materials indicates that the concrete mix derived from those materials will have a water soluble chloride ion content exceeding 0.1% for concrete exposed to the elements and 0.2% for concrete protected from the elements, when percent is determined by weight of cement. When the source of any component material for the concrete is changed or when the design mix is altered, a chloride content determination test shall be made immediately. Resubmit the altered design mix for approval by the Architect.

I. Cementitious Materials: Minimum Portland cement content is 423 lbs. Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:]

1. Provide concrete mixes having a fly ash content of 15% to 20%, by weight, of cementitious material.

J. Air Content: Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content of 3 to 5 percent. Except for conrete exposed to freezing temperatures, do not use air-entraining admixture for interior slabs to receive a hard trowel finish, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when ambient temperature is 85 degrees F or higher and/or low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions exist.
2. Use high range water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, walls 8” thick and less, at areas of reinforcing steel congestion, and as required for placement and workability, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.40.

L. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant; at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Architect before using in work.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94.

B. Mixing and Delivery Time: When air temperature is between 95 and 100 degrees F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 100 degrees F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

1. Concrete Containing Corrosion Inhibitor: Reduce mixing and delivery time to one hour.

C. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mix type and number, batch time, mix time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor bolts, accurately located, to elevations required.
2. Do not provide sleeves or openings in structural members unless shown on the structural drawings or approved by the Architect.

3.2 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Vapor Retarder: Place, protect, and repair vapor-retarder sheets according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use below interior floor slabs only.

3.3 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Provide dowels as shown on drawings or as required by Architect. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of slabs.
2. For members 5" thick or more, form keys from preformed galvanized steel, plastic keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys, unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete. Submit detail to Architect for review.
3. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces. In beams and girders use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations when fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated on drawings. If requested, the contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a joint layout. Construct contraction joints as follows:

1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades using the "Soff-Cut" early entry dry-cut saws. Cut 1/8 inch wide and 1 inch deep joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks. This is usually within 2 hours of final finish at each control joint but not more than 8 hours after completion of concrete pour.
2. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Coordinate construction and control joints with requirements of finish material joints.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Complete the following before placing concrete:

1. Excavate and compact subgrade, arrange for compaction testing, place vapor barrier and remove excess water.
2. Secure all formwork. Verify that shoring and reshoring has been inspected and accepted by Delegated Engineer. Moisten wood forms except where form coatings are used.

3. Accurately locate all steel reinforcement, conduits, outlet boxes, anchors, hangers, sleeves, bolts, expansion joint materials and other embedded items and secure against shifting during concrete placement or consolidation.
4. Cooperate with other trades and verify that their work is installed.
5. Notify testing agency to test concrete.
6. Ensure that all required inspections are performed.

B. Comply with ACI 301, ACI 304, ACI 308 and ACI 318.

C. Jobsite Tempering: Place concrete within 1-1/2 hours after introduction of water to mix. Submit time stamped batching tickets upon delivery of concrete to job site.

1. Do not add water to ready-mix concrete except as provided in ASTM C 94, Paragraph 11.7. When so allowed, limit addition of water to maximum of one (1) gallon per cubic yard. Addition of water may only be authorized by Architect, the concrete producer's quality control representative, a preapproved representative of Contractor, or the Special Inspector.
2. Concrete produced with high range water reducer may only be tempered with additional high range water reducer.

D. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as specified. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Maximum height of concrete free fall is 4 feet. Columns up to 8 feet in height may be poured in one lift. Concrete in columns and walls over 8 feet may be poured full height with the use of drop chutes or tremies or up to a maximum of 16 feet if HRWR admix concrete is used.

E. Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers no deeper than 24 inches and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic, to avoid cold joints.

1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment. Use equipment and procedures for consolidating concrete recommended by ACI 309R.
2. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations no farther than the visible effectiveness of the vibrator. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mix constituents to segregate.

F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.

4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, free of humps or hollows, before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

G. Pumping: Slumps in excess of six (6) inches at the pump will not be permitted except for concrete produced with HRWR. If placing by means of pump, a specifically designed concrete mix shall be submitted to the Architect for review. No pumps smaller than 4 inches will be permitted. Exception: A 3" pump may be used for 8" wide beams and columns cast on top of or between masonry walls or for filling masonry cells.

H. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures. Cold weather is defined as a period when, for more than three (3) consecutive days, the average daily air temperature is less than 40 degrees F and the air temperature is not greater than 50 degrees F for more than 1/2 of any 24-hour period. The average daily air temperature is the average of the highest and lowest temperatures occurring during the period from Midnight to Midnight.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 degrees F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 degrees F at point of placement.
2. Provide protected and heated environments for onsite storage of test cylinders.
3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
4. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators.
5. Temporary heat devices shall be operated with special care to protect against concentrations of heat, or direct contact with combustion gases. All surfaces within the enclosure shall be kept wet for curing.

I. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in ACI 305R and as follows, except concrete temperature shall not exceed 100 degrees F:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 100 degrees F at time of placement.
2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.
4. Use Type D water reducing admixtures when ambient temperature exceeds 90 degrees F or other adverse placing conditions exist.

J. Do not place concrete in exposed conditions when it is raining unless adequate protection is provided.

3.5 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/4"

rubbed down or chipped off. Use for concrete surfaces not exposed to view in the finished work.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defective areas. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/8 inch in height.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, veneer plaster, painting, or staining.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished concrete:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

3.6 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with recommendations in ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces. Slope surfaces to drains.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to surfaces to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for ceramic or quarry tile, portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Begin floating when surface water has disappeared and when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power driven floats. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated, to surfaces to receive trowel finish, and to floor and slab surfaces to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first trowel finish and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to floor and slab surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a partial trowel finish, stopping after second troweling, to surfaces indicated and to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. Immediately after second troweling, and when concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

G. Floor Flatness and Levelness: Finish surfaces to the following tolerances according to ASTM E 1155 for a randomly trafficked floor surface and measured within 72 hours and before supporting formwork or shoring is removed:

1. Scratch finish or Non-Critical Floors, such as Mechanical Rooms, Non-Public Unfinished Areas, Parking Slabs: Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 20; and levelness, F(L) 15; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 15; and levelness, F(L) 10.
2. Float Finish: Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 20; and levelness, F(L) 17; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 15; and levelness, F(L) 13.
3. Carpeted Slabs: Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and levelness, F(L) 15.
4. Thin or No Floor Covering: Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 20; and levelness, F(L) 17; for suspended slabs.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D. Base Plates and Foundations: Grout using specified non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Where applicable, grout at least 3 days prior to casting concrete on supported structure.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Comply with ACI 308 “Recommended Practice for Curing Concrete” and ACI 301. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing by one or a combination of the methods listed under C. Unformed Surfaces:

C. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Curing Compound: Apply to all concrete surfaces that are not permanently exposed. Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide a second coat applied at 90 degrees to initial application within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

2. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply to permanently exposed concrete surfaces. Apply uniformly in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
3. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
4. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
    a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer recommends for use with floor coverings.

3.9 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. If reinforcing steel is exposed, remove concrete to provide a minimum of 3/4" clearance all around. Prior to patching allow the Architect and Threshold Inspector adequate time to review prepared areas. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat prepared surfaces with bonding agent or slurry coat. Fill and compact with dry pack grout or non-shrink non-metallic grout before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with cement grout, dry pack grout or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

C. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least 3/4 inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mix as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with dry pack grout or non-shrink non-metallic grout. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

D. Perform structural repairs of concrete, not covered herein, only with Architect's and Structural Engineer’s approval, using repair procedures they recommend.

E. Other repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency, acceptable to the Owner to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement. Sampling and testing for quality control may include those specified in this Article.

B. Testing Services: Sample concrete after all water and admixtures have been added. Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day. For slabs 6” or thinner, increase frequency to each 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 degrees F and below and when 85 degrees F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31; cast and laboratory cure one set of four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample. For pumped concrete, take sample at point of placement.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one specimen at 7 days for information and three at 28 days for acceptance. If one of the first two 28 day tests fall below specified strength, test the remaining specimen at 56 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mix will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests (3 sets of 2 cylinders each) equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test (1 set of 2 cylinders) value falls below specified compressive strength by 10% or 500 psi, whichever is less.

D. Strength tests that are not satisfactory indicate questionable concrete. The testing agency and Contractor shall submit to the Architect a report of the questionable concrete plus the two test reports immediately prior to and after (5 reports total) for evaluation.

1. If the questionable concrete is not accepted by the Architect, the testing agency shall take core tests per ACI 301 and ASTM C42 minimum diameter of cores -4 inches. Concrete will be considered structurally adequate if average of 3 cores is at least 85% f’c and no single core is less than 75% f’c.
2. Concrete not considered adequate by core testing shall be removed and replaced or load tested per ACI 318, Chapter 20.

E. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for each test.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Architect.

G. The contractor may be required to pay all costs of additional testing or evaluation of questionable concrete and provide a credit to the Owner for acceptance of questionable concrete.

END OF SECTION 03300

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Face brick.
2. Mortar and grout.
3. Masonry joint reinforcement.
4. Ties and anchors.
5. Embedded flashing.
6. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
2. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
3. Weep holes and vents.
4. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.

1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockup constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such

deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

a. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
b. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.

2. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
3. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
4. Reinforcing bars.
5. Joint reinforcement.
6. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

D. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

E. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.

B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

D. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
2. Build mockups for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) long by 36 inches (900 mm) high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.

    a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches (400 mm) long in exterior wall mockup.
    b. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch (600-mm) length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches (400 mm) down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch (300-mm) length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
    c. Include metal studs, sheathing, building wrap, sheathing joint-and-penetration treatment, air barrier, veneer anchors, flashing, cavity drainage material, and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.

3. Where masonry is to match existing, erect mockups adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
4. Clean exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
5. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
6. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.

    a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
    b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.

7. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 BRICK

A. Regional Materials: Brick shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.

B. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.

4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

C. Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or architect approved alternate matching existing:

a. **Brick #1** : Match existing.

2. Grade: MW or SW.
3. Type: FBS.
4. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3350 psi (23.10 MPa).
5. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
6. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
7. Surface Coating: Brick with colors or textures produced by application of coatings shall withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing per ASTM C 67 with no observable difference in the applied finish when viewed from 10 feet (3 m).
8. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) long.
9. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
10. Where shown to "match existing," provide face brick matching color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent brickwork.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Lafarge North America Inc.; Lafarge Mortar Cement or Magnolia Superbond Mortar Cement.

E. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
    b. Lanxess Corporation; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
    c. Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.

F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

H. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: ASTM C 395, epoxy-resin-based material formulated for use as pointing mortar for structural-clay tile facing units (and approved for such use by manufacturer of units); in color indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's colors.

I. Refractory Mortar Mix: Ground fireclay or non-water-soluble, calcium aluminate, medium-duty refractory mortar that passes ASTM C 199 test; or an equivalent product acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

J. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
    b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
    c. Sonneborn Products, BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Trimix-NCA.

K. Water: Potable.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, steel.
2. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
4. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
5. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units.

C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

1. Tab type, either ladder or truss design, with 1 side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with rectangular tabs sized to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.
2. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm). Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face. Ties have hooks or clips to engage a continuous horizontal wire in the facing wythe.

D. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon -steel continuous wire.

2.5 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 coating.
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
3. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel, G60 (Z180) zinc coating.

4. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
5. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
6. Stainless-Steel Bars: ASTM A 276 or ASTM a 666, Type 304.

B. Corrugated Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide with corrugations having a wavelength of ((7.6 to 12.7 mm)) and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch (1.5 to 2.5 mm) made from 0.060-inch- (1.52-mm-) thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.

C. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches (50 mm) parallel to face of veneer.

D. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches (100 mm) wide.

1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches (50 mm) long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units.
2. Where wythes do not align or are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- (4.76-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

2.6 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim"" and as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.
2. Copper: ASTM B 370, Temper H00, cold-rolled copper sheet, 16-oz./sq. ft. (4.9-kg/sq. m) weight or 0.0216 inch (0.55 mm) thick or ASTM B 370, Temper H01, high-yield copper sheet, 12-oz./sq. ft. (3.7-kg/sq. m) weight or 0.0162 inch (0.41 mm) thick.
3. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches (2400 mm) long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet (3.7 m). Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
4. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from copper, with ribs at 3-inch (76-mm) intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Cheney Flashing Company; Cheney Flashing (Dovetail) or Cheney 3-Way Flashing (Sawtooth).

2) Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.; Keystone 3-Way Interlocking Thruwall Flashing.
3) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Mechanically Keyed Flashing.

5. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.
6. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge where indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
7. Fabricate through-wall flashing with sealant stop unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by bending metal back on itself 3/4 inch (19 mm) at exterior face of wall and down into joint 1/4 inch (6 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
8. Fabricate metal drip edges and sealant stops for ribbed metal flashing from plain metal flashing of same metal as ribbed flashing and extending at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall with hemmed inner edge to receive ribbed flashing and form a hooked seam. Form hem on upper surface of metal so that completed seam will shed water.
9. Metal Drip Edge: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
10. Metal Expansion-Joint Strips: Fabricate from copper to shapes indicated.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 7-oz./sq. ft. (2-kg/sq. m) copper sheet bonded between 2 layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Copper Fabric Flashing.
2) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Copper Fabric Thru-Wall Flashing.
3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; H & B C-Fab Flashing.
4) Phoenix Building Products; Type FCC-Fabric Covered Copper.
5) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Copper Fabric Flashing.
6) York Manufacturing, Inc.; Multi-Flash 500.

2. Asphalt-Coated Copper Flashing: 7-oz./sq. ft. (2-kg/sq. m) copper sheet coated with flexible asphalt. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Cop-R-Cote.

2) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Copper Coated Thru-Wall Flashing.
3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; H & B C-Coat Flashing.
4) Phoenix Building Products; Type ACC-Asphalt Bituminous Coated.
5) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; coated Copper Flashing.

C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a drip edge.
4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use metal flashing.

D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
2. Solder for Copper: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead.
3. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, chemically curing silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep/Vent Products: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Wicking Material: Absorbent rope, made from cotton or UV-resistant synthetic fiber, 1/4 to 3/8 inch (6 to 10 mm) in diameter, in length required to produce 2-inch (50-mm) exposure on exterior and 18 inches (450 mm) in cavity. Use only for weeps.
2. Round Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 3/8-inch (9-mm) OD by 4 inches (100 mm) long.
3. Rectangular Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Clear butyrate, 3/8 by 1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches (9 by 38 by 89 mm) long.
4. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze weep vent.
        2) Blok-Lok Limited; Cell-Vent.
        3) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Cell Vents.
        4) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
        5) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.
        6) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent.

E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break.
    b. Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Masonry Mat.
    c. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Polytite MortarStop.
    d. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.

2. Provide one of the following configurations:

    a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches (250 mm) high, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches (175 mm) deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.

F. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
d. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

2.8 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.9 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use masonry cement or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. For exterior masonry, use masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
4. For reinforced masonry, use masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S or Type N.
4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
5. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi (14 MPa).
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (203 to 279 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. **Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.**

G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10

feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in bond pattern indicated by existing construction; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches (100-mm). Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across air space behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches (200 mm); with upper edge tucked under building paper or building wrap, lapping at least 4 inches (100 mm).
3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
4. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
5. Install metal drip edges and sealant stops with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
6. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
7. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
8. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

C. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:

1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing under brick sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
3. Space weep holes 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
4. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
5. Cover cavity side of weep holes with plastic insect screening at cavities insulated with loose-fill insulation.
6. Trim wicking material flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set.

D. Place pea gravel in cavities as soon as practical to a height equal to height of first course above top of flashing, but not less than 2 inches (50 mm), to maintain drainage.

1. Fill cavities full height by placing pea gravel in cavities as masonry is laid so that at any point masonry does not extend more than 24 inches (600 mm) above top of pea gravel.

E. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

C. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.

D. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.

E. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.

F. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

G. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

H. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C 1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

3.9 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
4. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches (100 mm) in each dimension.
2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 06100 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) in least dimension.

C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

B. Fastener Patterns: Full-size templates for fasteners in exposed framing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat all rough carpentry, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness.

B. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade and any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Southern pine; SPIB.
3. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA

2.4 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

A. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559 and containing no urea formaldehyde.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Boise Cascade Corporation.
b. Finnforest USA.
c. Georgia-Pacific.
d. Louisiana-Pacific Corporation.
e. Pacific Woodtech Corporation.
f. Roseburg Forest Products Co.
g. Weldwood of Canada Limited; Subsidiary of International Paper Corporation.
h. Weyerhaeuser Company.

3. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2900 psi (20.0 MPa) for 12-inch nominal- (286-mm actual-) depth members.
4. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 1,800,000 psi (12 400 MPa).

B. Parallel-Strand Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood strand elements with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559 and containing no urea formaldehyde.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Weyerhaeuser Company.

3. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2900 psi (20 MPa) for 12-inch nominal- (286-mm actual-) depth members.
4. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 2,200,000 psi (15 100 MPa).

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.
7. Utility shelving.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.

C. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB, or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
7. Northern species; NLGA.
8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

D. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Construction or 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Construction or 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
4. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
5. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
6. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

E. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

F. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

G. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 738M and ASTM F 836M, Grade A1 or A4).

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings or comparable products by one of the following:

1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
2. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
3. Harlen Metal Products, Inc.
4. KC Metals Products, Inc.
5. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
6. Southeastern Metals Manufacturing Co., Inc.
7. USP Structural Connectors.

D. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations where stainless steel is not indicated.

F. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

G. Post Bases: Adjustable-socket type for bolting in place with standoff plate to raise post 1 inch (25 mm) above base and with 2-inch- (50-mm-) minimum side cover, socket 0.062 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and standoff and adjustment plates 0.108 inch (2.8 mm) thick.

H. Hold-Downs: Brackets for bolting to wall studs and securing to foundation walls with anchor bolts or to other hold-downs with threaded rods and designed with first of two bolts placed seven bolt diameters from reinforced base.

1. Bolt Diameter: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
2. Width: 3-3/16 inches (81 mm).
3. Body Thickness: 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).
4. Base Reinforcement Thickness: 0.239 inch (6.1 mm).

I. Wall Bracing: T-shaped bracing made for letting into studs in saw kerf, 1-1/8 inches (29 mm) wide by 9/16 inch (14 mm) deep by 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick with hemmed edges.

J. Wall Bracing: Angle bracing made for letting into studs in saw kerf, 15/16 by 15/16 by 0.040 inch (24 by 24 by 1 mm) thick with hemmed edges.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch (25-mm) nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

B. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

C. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal- (38-mm actual-) thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) and to solidly fill space below partitions.
4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet (6 m) o.c.

H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

I. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

J. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
3. Table 23-II-B-1, "Nailing Schedule," and Table 23-II-B-2, "Wood Structural Panel Roof Sheathing Nailing Schedule," in ICBO's Uniform Building Code.
4. Table 2305.2, "Fastening Schedule," in BOCA's BOCA National Building Code.
5. Table 2306.1, "Fastening Schedule," in SBCCI's Standard Building Code.
6. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
7. Table 602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table 602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International One- and Two-Family Dwelling Code.

K. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads, unless otherwise indicated.

L. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.

1. Comply with indicated fastener patterns where applicable. Before fastening, mark fastener locations, using a template made of sheet metal, plastic, or cardboard.
2. Use finishing nails, unless otherwise indicated. Do not countersink nail heads.

3.2 WOOD GROUND, SLEEPER, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

3.4 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions and for load-bearing partitions where framing members bearing on partition are located directly over studs. Fasten plates to supporting construction, unless otherwise indicated.

1. For exterior walls, provide 2-by-6-inch nominal- (38-by-140-mm actual-) size wood studs spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches (2438 mm) high, using members of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.

B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs.

C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.

1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal (89-mm actual) depth for openings 48 inches (1200 mm) and less in width, 6-inch nominal (140-mm actual) depth for openings 48 to 72 inches (1200 to 1800 mm) in width, 8-inch nominal (184-mm actual) depth for openings 72 to 120 inches (1800 to 3000 mm) in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal (235-mm actual) depth for openings 10 to 12 feet (3 to 3.6 m) in width.
2. For load-bearing walls, provide double-jamb studs for openings 60 inches (1500 mm) and less in width, and triple-jamb studs for wider openings. Provide headers of depth indicated in 2007 Florida Building Code.

D. Provide diagonal bracing in exterior walls, at both walls of each external corner, at 45-degree angle, full-story height, unless otherwise indicated. Use 1-by-4-inch nominal-(19-by-89-mm actual-) size boards, let-in flush with faces of studs.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06100

SECTION 06160 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.
3. Building paper.
4. Building wrap.
5. Sheathing joint-and-penetration treatment.
6. Flexible flashing at openings in sheathing.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
3. For fire-retardant treatments specified to be High-Temperature (HT) type, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5516.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
6. For building wrap, include data on air-/moisture-infiltration protection based on testing according to referenced standards.

B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Preservative-treated plywood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.
3. Foam-plastic sheathing.
4. Building wrap.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

B. Forest Certification: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC 1.2, "Principles and Criteria":

1. Plywood.
2. Oriented strand board.
3. Fiberboard wall sheathing.
4. Particleboard underlayment.
5. Hardboard underlayment.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack plywood and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.

C. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.

D. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C9.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat all plywood, unless otherwise indicated and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.3 WALL SHEATHING

A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exposure 1 sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 24/0.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm).

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Wall Sheathing: Exposure 1 sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 24/0.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm).

2.4 ROOF SHEATHING

A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 48/24.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm).

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Roof Sheathing: Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 48/24.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm).

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

1. For wall and roof sheathing panels, provide screws with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

F. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing board to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch (0.835 mm) thick, attach sheathing to comply with ASTM C 1002.
2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick, attach sheathing to comply with ASTM C 954.

G. Screws for Fastening Oriented-Strand-Board-Surfaced, Polyisocyanurate-Foam Sheathing to Metal Roof Deck: Steel drill screws, in type and length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing board to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117. Provide washers or plates if recommended by sheathing manufacturer.

2.6 WEATHER-RESISTANT SHEATHING PAPER

A. Building Paper: ASTM D 226, Type 1 (No. 15 asphalt-saturated organic felt), unperforated.

B. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air retarder; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); Tyvek CommercialWrap.

3. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than three months.

C. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

2.7 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sealant for Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing Board: Elastomeric, medium-modulus, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant compatible with joint substrates formed by gypsum sheathing and other materials, recommended by sheathing manufacturer for application indicated, and complying with requirements for elastomeric sealants specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch (1.0 mm).

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
    b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Vycor Plus Self-Adhered Flashing; Vycor V40 Weather Barrier Strips.
    c. MFM Building Products Corp.; Window Wrap.
    d. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard 300.
    e. Protecto Wrap Company; BT-20 XL, PS-45.

B. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended by manufacturer of flexible flashing for substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Florida Building Code.

D. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.

E. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with screws.
2. Install boards with a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
3. Install boards with a 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing boards but do not cut into facing.

C. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent boards without forcing. Abut ends of boards over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent boards not less than one stud spacing. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each steel stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends of boards.

2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, boards may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.

D. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends of boards.
2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, boards may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.

3.3 WEATHER-RESISTANT SHEATHING-PAPER INSTALLATION

A. General: Cover sheathing with weather-resistant sheathing paper as follows:

1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch (13 mm) on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch (100-mm) overlap, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Building Paper: Apply horizontally with a 2-inch (50-mm) overlap and a 6-inch (150-mm) end lap; fasten to sheathing with galvanized staples or roofing nails.

C. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

3.4 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT

A. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient quantity of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing board joints, and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.
3. Apply sheathing tape to joints between foam-plastic sheathing panels and at items penetrating sheathing. Apply at upstanding flashing to overlap both flashing and sheathing.

3.5 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturers written instructions.

1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches (100 mm), except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
3. Lap flashing over weather-resistant building paper at bottom and sides of openings.
4. Lap weather-resistant building paper over flashing at heads of openings.
5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing: Protect sheathing by covering exposed exterior surface of sheathing with weather-resistant sheathing paper securely fastened to framing. Apply covering immediately after sheathing is installed.

END OF SECTION 06160

SECTION 06176 - METAL-PLATE-CONNECTED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wood roof trusses.
2. Wood girder trusses.
3. Wood truss bracing.
4. Metal truss accessories.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Termite Control" for site application of borate treatment to wood trusses.
2. Division 6 Section "Sheathing" for roof sheathing and subflooring.

C. Allowances: Provide wood truss bracing under the Metal-Plate-Connected Truss Bracing Allowance as specified in Division 1 Section "Allowances."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses: Planar structural units consisting of metal-plate-connected members fabricated from dimension lumber and cut and assembled before delivery to Project site.

B. TPI: Truss Plate Institute, Inc.

C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal-plate-connected wood trusses capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1 unless more stringent requirements are specified below.

1. Design Loads: As indicated.
2. Maximum Deflection Under Design Loads:

    a. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of span.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For wood-preservative-treated lumber, fire-retardant treated lumber, metal-plate connectors, metal truss accessories, and fasteners.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments specified to be High-Temperature (HT) type, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to truss fabricator.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.

1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
3. Indicate locations of permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
4. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
5. Show splice details and bearing details.
6. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Product Certificates: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses, signed by officer of truss fabricating firm.

D. Qualification Data: For metal-plate manufacturer, professional engineer, fabricator and Installer.

E. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Wood-preservative-treated lumber.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Metal-plate connectors.
4. Metal truss accessories.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 and that involves third-party inspection by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Source Limitations for Connector Plates: Obtain metal connector plates from a single manufacturer.

D. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of the following publications:

1. TPI 1, "National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction."
2. TPI DSB, "Recommended Design Specification for Temporary Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
3. TPI HIB, "Commentary and Recommendations for Handling, Installing & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."

E. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

F. Forest Certification: Provide metal-plate-connected wood trusses produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC 1.2, "Principles and Criteria."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations of TPI HIB, "Commentary and Recommendations for Handling, Installing & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."

1. Store trusses flat, off of ground, and adequately supported to prevent lateral bending.
2. Protect trusses from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
3. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Inspect trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration. Discard and replace trusses that are damaged or defective.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Time delivery and erection of trusses to avoid extended on-site storage and to avoid delaying progress of other trades whose work must follow erection of trusses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIMENSION LUMBER

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S.
4. Provide dry lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.

B. Grade and Species: For truss chord and web members, provide dimension lumber of any species, graded visually or mechanically, and capable of supporting required loads without exceeding allowable design values according to AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

C. Grade and Species: Provide visually graded dimension lumber for truss chord and web members, of not less than the following grade and any of the following species:

1. Grade for Chord Members: No. 1.
2. Grade for Web Members: No. 2, Construction or No. 2.
3. Species: Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
4. Species: Southern pine; SPIB.
5. Species: Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
6. Species: Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
7. Species: Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
8. Species: Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
9. Species: Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
10. Species: Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
11. Species: Spruce-pine-fir (south); NELMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

D. Grade and Species: Provide dimension lumber of any species for truss chord and web members, graded as follows and of the following minimum design values for size of member required according to AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement":

1. Grading Method: Visual or mechanical.
2. Design Values: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Design Values: Modulus of elasticity of at least 1,600,000 psi (11 000 MPa) and an extreme fiber stress in bending of at least 1650 psi (11.4 MPa).

E. Minimum Chord Size For Roof Trusses: 2 by 6 inches nominal (38 by 140 mm actual) for both top and bottom chords.

F. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2, except that trusses that are not in contact with the ground and are continuously protected from liquid water may be made from lumber treated according to AWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX).

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
2. For exposed trusses indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1. For exposed trusses indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.

D. Application: Treat all trusses, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED WOOD

A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20.

1. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
2. Use Interior Type A, High Temperature (HT) for enclosed roof trusses and where indicated.
3. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. For exposed trusses and bracing indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.

C. For exposed trusses indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

D. Application: Treat all trusses, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Roof trusses.

2.4 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
2. Cherokee Metal Products, Inc.; Masengill Machinery Company.
3. CompuTrus, Inc.
4. Eagle Metal Products.
5. Jager Building Systems, Inc.
6. MiTek Industries, Inc.; a subsidiary of Berkshire Hathaway Inc.
7. Robbins Engineering, Inc.
8. TEE-LOK Corporation; a subsidiary of Berkshire Hathaway Inc.
9. Truswal Systems Corporation.

C. General: Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1.

D. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 (Z180) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.

1. Use for interior locations where stainless steel is not indicated.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

1. Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, made from pressure-preservative treated wood, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 738M and ASTM F 836M, Grade A1 or A4).

2.6 METAL TRUSS ACCESSORIES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings.

D. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations where stainless steel is not indicated.

F. Truss Tie-Downs (Hurricane or Seismic Ties): Bent strap tie for fastening roof trusses to wall studs below, 2-1/2 inches (63 mm) wide by 0.062 inch (1.6 mm) thick. Tie fits over top of truss and fastens to both sides of truss, inside face of top plates, and both sides of stud below.

G. Roof Truss Clips: Angle clips for bracing bottom chord of roof trusses at non-load-bearing walls, 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 0.050 inch (1.3 mm) thick. Clip is fastened to truss through slotted holes to allow for truss deflection.

H. Roof Truss Bracing/Spacers: U-shaped channels, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 1 inch (25 mm) deep by 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, made to fit between 2 adjacent trusses and accurately space them apart, and with tabs having metal teeth for fastening to trusses.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles, and sizes to produce close-fitting joints.

B. Fabricate metal connector plates to sizes, configurations, thicknesses, and anchorage details required to withstand design loads for types of joint designs indicated.

C. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.

1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.

D. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.

B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.

C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.

D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.

E. Install trusses plumb, square, and true to line and securely fasten to supporting construction.

F. Space trusses as indicated; adjust and align trusses in location before permanently fastening.

G. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in truss accessories according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.

H. Securely connect each truss ply required for forming built-up girder trusses.

1. Anchor trusses to girder trusses as indicated.

I. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.

1. Install bracing to comply with Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."
2. Install and fasten strongback bracing vertically against vertical web of parallel-chord floor trusses at centers indicated.

J. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.

K. Do not cut or remove truss members.

L. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not meet requirements.

1. Do not alter trusses in field.

3.2 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

C. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on exposed surfaces with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Protective Coating: Clean and prepare exposed surfaces of metal connector plates. Brush apply primer, when part of coating system, and one coat of protective coating.

1. Apply materials to provide minimum dry film thickness recommended by coating system manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 06176

SECTION 07210 - BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Perimeter insulation under slabs-on-grade.
2. Perimeter wall insulation (supporting backfill).
3. Cavity-wall insulation.
4. Concealed building insulation.
5. Loose-fill building insulation.
6. Self-supported, spray-applied cellulosic insulation.
7. Radiant barriers.
8. Vapor retarders.
9. Sound attenuation insulation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Insulation composed of rock-wool fibers, slag-wool fibers, or glass fibers; produced in boards and blanket with latter formed into batts (flat-cut lengths) or rolls.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for insulation products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Fiberglass, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Knauf Fiber Glass.
5. Owens Corning.

B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

C. Where glass-fiber blanket insulation is indicated by the following thicknesses, provide blankets in batt or roll form with thermal resistances indicated:

1. 5-1/2 inches (140 mm) thick with a thermal resistance of 21 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F (3.7 K x sq. m/W at 24 deg C).
2. 10-1/4 inches (260 mm) thick with a thermal resistance of 30 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F (5.2 K x sq. m/W at 24 deg C).

2.3 LOOSE-FILL INSULATION

A. Cellulosic-Fiber Loose-Fill Insulation: ASTM C 739, chemically treated for flame-resistance, processing, and handling characteristics.

B. Glass-Fiber Loose-Fill Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type I for pneumatic application; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5.

2.4 SPRAY-APPLIED CELLULOSIC INSULATION

A. Self-Supported, Spray-Applied Cellulosic Insulation: ASTM C 1149, Type I (materials applied with liquid adhesive; suitable for either exposed or enclosed applications), chemically treated for flame-resistance, processing, and handling characteristics.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, 6 mils (0.15 mm) thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm (7.5 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).

B. Reinforced-Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: 2 outer layers of polyethylene film laminated to an inner reinforcing layer consisting of either nylon cord or polyester scrim and weighing not less than 25 lb/1000 sq. ft. (12 kg/100 sq. m), with maximum permeance rating of 0.0507 perm (2.9 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).

1. Products:

a. Raven Industries Inc.; DURA-SKRIM 6WW.
b. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn T-65.

C. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

D. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.

E. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type I, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT related to exposure, and Use O related to vapor-barrier-related substrates.

F. Adhesive for Vapor Retarders: Product recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer and with demonstrated capability to bond vapor retarders securely to substrates indicated.

2.6 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS

A. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by insulation manufacturers for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor-retarder facings.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation and substrates.

C. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide cross ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

2.7 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of thickness indicated securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place; and complying with the following requirements:

1. Products:

a. AGM Industries, Inc.; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
b. Eckel Industries of Canada; Stic-Klip Type N Fasteners.
c. Gemco; Spindle Type.

2. Plate: Perforated galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.762 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

B. Adhesively Attached, Angle-Shaped, Spindle-Type Anchors: Angle welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of thickness indicated securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place; and complying with the following requirements:

1. Products:

    a. Gemco; 90-Degree Insulation Hangers.

2. Angle: Formed from 0.030-inch- (0.762-mm-) thick, perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet with each leg 2 inches (50 mm) square.
3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

C. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) square or in diameter.

1. Products:

    a. AGM Industries, Inc.; RC150.
    b. AGM Industries, Inc.; SC150.
    c. Gemco; Dome-Cap.
    d. Gemco; R-150.
    e. Gemco; S-150.

2. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:

    a. Attic spaces.

D. Insulation Standoff: Spacer fabricated from galvanized mild-steel sheet for fitting over spindle of insulation anchor to maintain air space of 2 inches (50 mm) between face of insulation and substrate to which anchor is attached.

1. Products:

    a. Gemco; Clutch Clip.

E. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.

1. Products:

    a. AGM Industries, Inc.; TACTOO Adhesive.
    b. Eckel Industries of Canada; Stic-Klip Type S Adhesive.
    c. Gemco; Tuff Bond Hanger Adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.

C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.

E. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Seal joints between foam-plastic insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

C. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder in location indicated of construction, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.

D. Install mineral-fiber insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures.
4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping stapling flanges to flanges of metal studs.
6. For wood-framed construction, install mineral-fiber blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:

a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, secure insulation by inset, stapling flanges to sides of framing members.
b. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.

E. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:

1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.
3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.
4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

F. Install board insulation in curtain-wall construction where indicated on Drawings according to curtain-wall manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Retain insulation in place by metal clips and straps or integral pockets within window frames, spaced at intervals recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer to hold insulation securely in place without touching spandrel glass. Maintain cavity width of dimension indicated between insulation and glass.
2. Install insulation where it contacts perimeter fire-containment system to prevent insulation from bowing under pressure from perimeter fire-containment system.

G. Place loose-fill insulation into spaces indicated, by machine blowing, to comply with ASTM C 1015. Level horizontal applications to uniform thickness as indicated, lightly settle to uniform density, but do not compact excessively.

1. For cellulosic-fiber loose-fill insulation, comply with the Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association's Special Report #3, "Standard Practice for Installing Cellulose Insulation."

H. Apply self-supported, spray-applied cellulosic insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied, make it flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.

I. Stuff glass-fiber loose-fill insulation into miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where shown. Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).

3.5 INSTALLATION OF RADIANT BARRIERS

A. Install interior radiation control coating system according to ASTM C 1321.

B. Install sheet radiant barriers in locations indicated according to ASTM C 1158.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

A. General: Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.

B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than two wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.

C. Before installing vapor retarder, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.

D. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

E. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarder.

F. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarder.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

3.8 INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation Type <**Insert number**>: Unfaced, glass-fiber blanket insulation.

B. Insulation Type <**Insert number**>: Cellulosic-fiber loose-fill insulation.

C. Insulation Type <**Insert number**>: Glass-fiber loose-fill insulation.

END OF SECTION 07210

SECTION 07311 - ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Asphalt shingles.
2. Felt underlayment.
3. Self-adhering sheet underlayment.
4. Ridge vents.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for roof deck wood structural panels.
2. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings and counterflashings not part of this Section.
3. Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for ridge vents.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of asphalt shingle, match existing.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, of sizes indicated, to verify color selected.

1. Asphalt Shingle: Full-size asphalt shingle strip.

2. Ridge and Hip Cap Shingles: Full-size ridge and hip cap asphalt shingle.
3. Ridge Vent: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Sample.
4. Exposed Valley Lining: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
5. Self-Adhering Underlayment: 12 inches (300 mm) square.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer, including certificate signed by asphalt shingle manufacturer stating that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed to install roofing system indicated.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for asphalt shingles.

F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For asphalt shingles.

G. Maintenance Data: For asphalt shingles to include in maintenance manuals.

H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual that is approved, authorized, or licensed by asphalt shingle roofing system manufacturer to install roofing system indicated.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain ridge and hip cap shingles ridge vents, felt underlayment and self-adhering sheet underlayment through one source from a single asphalt shingle manufacturer.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide asphalt shingle and related roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A; ASTM E 108 or UL 790, for application and roof slopes indicated.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store roofing materials in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight location according to asphalt shingle manufacturer's written instructions. Store underlayment rolls on end on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double-stack rolls.

1. Handle, store, and place roofing materials in a manner to avoid significant or permanent damage to roof deck or structural supporting members.

B. Protect unused underlayment from weather, sunlight, and moisture when left overnight or when roofing work is not in progress.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit asphalt shingle roofing to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1. Install self-adhering sheet underlayment within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by manufacturer.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Materials failures include manufacturing defects and failure of asphalt shingles to self-seal after a reasonable time.

1. Material Warranty Period: 40 years from date of Substantial Completion, prorated, with first 5 years nonprorated.
2. Wind-Speed Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will resist blow-off or damage caused by wind speeds up to 110 mph for 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Algae-Discoloration Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will not discolor 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Workmanship Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Project Warranty: Roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by roofing Installer, covering Work of this Section, in which roofing Installer agrees to repair or replace components of asphalt shingle roofing that fail in materials or workmanship within the following warranty period:

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Asphalt Shingles: 100 sq. ft (9.3 sq. m) of each type, in unbroken bundles.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES

A. Laminated-Strip Asphalt Shingles: ASTM D 3462, laminated, multi-ply overlay construction, glass-fiber reinforced, mineral-granule surfaced, and self-sealing.

1. Products - Match Existing:

a. Atlas Roofing Corporation;
b. Celotex Corporation;
c. CertainTeed Corporation;
d. Elk Corporation of Dallas;
e. EMCO Limited, Building Products Division;
f. GAF Materials Corporation;
g. Georgia-Pacific Corporation;
h. Globe Building Materials, Inc.;
i. IKO;
j. Malarkey Roofing Company;
k. Owens Corning;
l. PABCO Roofing Products;
m. TAMKO Roofing Products, Inc.;

2. Butt Edge: Straight cut.
3. Strip Size: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Algae Resistance: Granules treated to resist algae discoloration.
5. Color and Blends: Match Existing.

B. Hip and Ridge Shingles: Manufacturer's standard units to match asphalt shingles.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felts: ASTM D 226, Type I, asphalt-saturated organic felts, nonperforated.

B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment, Granular Surfaced: ASTM D 1970, minimum of 55-mil- (1.4-mm-) thick sheet; glass-fiber-mat-reinforced, SBS-modified asphalt; mineral-granule surfaced; with release paper backing; cold applied.

1. Products:

a. ALCO-NVC Inc.; ALCO Shield.
b. Atlas Roofing Corporation; StormMaster DG.
c. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Div. of Carlisle Companies Inc.; Dri-Start "G."
d. Celotex Corporation; Celo-Guard.
e. CertainTeed Corporation; WinterGuard.
f. GAF Materials Corporation; Weather Watch.
g. Henry Company; Eaveguard.
h. IKO; ArmourGuard.
i. Johns Manville International, Inc.; Roof Defender.
j. NEI Advanced Composite Technology; AC Granular Ice and StormSeal.
k. Owens Corning; WeatherLock G.

C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment, Polyethylene Faced: ASTM D 1970, minimum of 40-mil- (1.0- mm-) thick, slip-resisting, polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release paper backing; cold applied.

1. Products:

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Div. of Carlisle Companies Inc.; Dri-Start "A."
b. **Grace, W. R. & Co.; Grace Ice and Water Shield - Basis of Design.**
c. Henry Company; Perma-Seal PE.
d. Johns Manville International, Inc.; Roof Defender.
e. NEI Advanced Composite Technology; AC Poly Ice and StormSeal.
f. Owens Corning; WeatherLock M.
g. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard Deck Guard.
h. Protecto Wrap Company; Rainproof TM.
i. SafSeal Innovations; SafSeal 7740.

D. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment, High Temperature: Minimum of 30- to 40-mil- (0.76- to 1.0-mm-) thick, slip-resisting, polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release paper backing; cold applied.

1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C); ASTM D 1970.

2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
3. Products:

    a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Div. of Carlisle Companies Inc.; Dri-Start "HR."
    b. Grace, W. R. & Co.; Vycor Ultra
    c. Henry Company; Perma-Seal PE.
    d. SafSeal Innovations; SafSeal 6640.
    e. TC MiraDRI; WIP 300HT.

E. Granular-Surfaced Valley Lining: ASTM D 3909, mineral-granular-surfaced, glass-felt-based, asphalt roll roofing; 36 inches (914 mm) wide.

2.4 RIDGE VENTS

A. Rigid Ridge Vent: Manufacturer's standard rigid section high-density polypropylene or other UV-stabilized plastic ridge vent with nonwoven geotextile filter strips and with external deflector baffles; for use under ridge shingles.

1. Products:

    a. Air Vent Inc., a CertainTeed Company; ShingleVent II.
    b. Cor-A-Vent, Inc.; V-Series.
    c. GAF Materials Corporation; Cobra Rigid Vent II.
    d. Globe Building Materials, Inc.; SmartAir Ridge Vent.
    e. Lomanco, Inc.; OR-4.
    f. Mid-America Building Products; RidgeMaster Plus.
    g. Obdyke, Benjamin Incorporated; Xtractor Vent X18.
    h. Owens Corning; VentSure Ridge Vent.
    i. Ridglass Manufacturing Company, Inc.; Coolvent.
    j. Solar Group, Inc. (The), a Gibraltar Company; PRV4.
    k. Trimline Building Products; Trimline Ridge Vent.

B. Flexible Ridge Vent: Manufacturer's standard compression-resisting, three-dimensional open-nylon or polyester-mat filter bonded to a nonwoven, nonwicking geotextile fabric cover.

1. Products:

    a. Celotex Corporation; Roll Vent.
    b. GAF Materials Corporation; Cobra.
    c. Obdyke, Benjamin Incorporated; Roll Vent.
    d. TAMKO Roofing Products, Inc.; Roll Vent.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type II, asbestos free.

B. Roofing Nails: ASTM F 1667; aluminum, stainless-steel, copper, or hot-dip galvanized steel wire shingle nails, minimum 0.120-inch- (3-mm-) diameter, smooth shank, sharp-pointed, with a minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter flat head and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch (19 mm) into solid wood decking.

1. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.

C. Felt Underlayment Nails: Aluminum, stainless-steel, or hot-dip galvanized steel wire with low profile capped heads or disc caps, 1-inch (25-mm) minimum diameter.

2.6 METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Sheet Metal: Prepainted, metallic-coated steel Match Existing.

B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item.

1. Open Valley Flashings: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet (3 m) with 1-inch- (25-mm-) high inverted-V profile at center of valley and equal flange widths of 12 inches (300 mm).
2. Drip Edges: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet (3 m) with 2-inch (50-mm) roof deck flange and 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) fascia flange with 3/8-inch (9.6-mm) drip at lower edge.

C. Vent Pipe Flashings: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, at least 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick. Provide lead sleeve sized to slip over and turn down into pipe, soldered to skirt at slope of roof and extending at least 4 inches (100 mm) from pipe onto roof.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Examine roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing and blocking or metal clips and that installation is within flatness tolerances.

2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored; and that provision has been made for flashings and penetrations through asphalt shingles.
3. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Double-Layer Felt Underlayment: Install double layers of felt underlayment on roof deck perpendicular to roof slope in parallel courses. Install a 19-inch- (485-mm-) wide starter course at eaves and completely cover with full-width second course. Install succeeding courses lapping previous courses 19 inches (485 mm) in shingle fashion. Lap ends a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm). Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches (1830 mm). Fasten with roofing nails.

1. Apply a continuous layer of asphalt roofing cement over starter course and on felt underlayment surface to be concealed by succeeding courses as each felt course is installed. Apply over entire roof.
2. Install felt underlayment on roof sheathing not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap edges over self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches (75 mm) in direction to shed water.
3. Terminate felt underlayment extended up not less than 4 inches (100 mm) against sidewalls, curbs, chimneys and other roof projections.

B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free, on roof deck. Comply with low-temperature installation restrictions of underlayment manufacturer if applicable. Install at locations indicated below, lapped in direction to shed water. Lap sides not less than 3-1/2 inches (89 mm). Lap ends not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within seven days.

1. Prime concrete and masonry surfaces to receive self-adhering sheet underlayment.
2. Eaves: Extend from edges of eaves 36 inches (914 mm) beyond interior face of exterior wall.
3. Rakes: Extend from edges of rake 36 inches (914 mm) beyond interior face of exterior wall.
4. Valleys: Extend from lowest to highest point 18 inches (450 mm) on each side.
5. Hips: Extend 18 inches (450 mm) on each side.
6. Ridges: Extend 36 inches (914 mm) on each side without obstructing continuous ridge vent slot.
7. Sidewalls: Extend beyond sidewall 18 inches (450 mm) and return vertically against sidewall not less than 4 inches (100 mm).
8. Dormers, Chimneys, Skylights, and other Roof-Penetrating Elements: Extend beyond penetrating element 18 inches (450 mm) and return vertically against penetrating element not less than 4 inches (100 mm).
9. Roof Slope Transitions: Extend 18 inches (450 mm) on each roof slope.

C. Concealed Woven Valley Lining: Comply with ARMA and NRCA recommendations. Install a 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide felt underlayment centered in valley. Fasten to roof deck with roofing nails.

1. Lap roof deck felt underlayment over valley felt underlayment at least 6 inches (150 mm).
2. Install a 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide strip of granular-surfaced valley lining centered in valley, with granular-surface face up. Lap ends of strips at least 12 inches (300 mm) in direction to shed water, and seal with asphalt roofing cement. Fasten to roof deck with roofing nails.

D. Granular-Surfaced Open Valley Lining: Comply with ARMA and NRCA recommendations. Install a 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide felt underlayment centered in valley. Fasten to roof deck with roofing nails.

1. Lap roof deck felt underlayment over valley felt underlayment at least 6 inches (150 mm).
2. Install an 18-inch- (450-mm-) wide strip of valley lining centered in valley, with granular-surface face down. Install a second 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide strip of valley lining centered in valley, with granular-surface face up. Lap ends of each strip at least 12 inches (300 mm) in direction to shed water, and seal with asphalt roofing cement. Stagger end laps between succeeding strips at least 72 inches (1830 mm). Fasten each strip to roof deck with roofing nails.

3.3 METAL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Install metal flashings according to recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual" and asphalt shingle recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."

B. Apron Flashings: Extend lower flange over and beyond each side of downslope asphalt shingles and up the vertical surface.

C. Open Valley Flashings: Install centrally in valleys, lapping ends at least 8 inches (200 mm) in direction to shed water. Fasten upper end of each length to roof deck beneath overlap.

1. Secure hemmed flange edges into metal cleats spaced 12 inches (300 mm) apart and fastened to roof deck.
2. Adhere 9-inch- (225-mm-) wide strip of self-adhering sheet to metal flanges and to self-adhering sheet underlayment.

D. Rake Drip Edges: Install rake drip edge flashings over underlayment and fasten to roof deck.

E. Eave Drip Edges: Install eave drip edge flashings below underlayment and fasten to roof sheathing.

F. Pipe Flashings: Form flashing around pipe penetrations and asphalt shingles. Fasten and seal to asphalt shingles as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 ASPHALT SHINGLE INSTALLATION

A. Install asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions, recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual," and asphalt shingle recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."

B. Install starter strip along lowest roof edge, consisting of an asphalt shingle strip at least 7 inches (175 mm) wide with self-sealing strip face up at roof edge.

1. Extend asphalt shingles 1/2 inch (13 mm) over fascia at eaves and rakes.
2. Install starter strip along rake edge.

C. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.

D. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.

E. Install asphalt shingles by single-strip column or racking method, maintaining uniform exposure. Install full length first course followed by cut second course, repeating alternating pattern in succeeding courses.

F. Fasten asphalt shingle strips with a minimum of six roofing nails located according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. When ambient temperature during installation is below 50 deg F (10 deg C), seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.

G. Woven Valleys: Extend succeeding asphalt shingle courses from both sides of valley 12 inches (300 mm) beyond center of valley, weaving intersecting shingle-strip courses over each other. Use one-piece shingle strips without joints in the valley.

1. Do not nail asphalt shingles within 6 inches (150 mm) of valley center.

H. Closed-Cut Valleys: Extend asphalt shingle strips from one side of valley 12 inches (300 mm) beyond center of valley. Use one-piece shingle strips without joints in the valley. Fasten with extra nail in upper end of shingle. Install asphalt shingle courses from other side of valley and cut back to a straight line 2 inches (50 mm) short of valley centerline. Trim upper concealed corners of cut-back shingle strips.

1. Do not nail asphalt shingles within 6 inches (150 mm) of valley center.
2. Set trimmed, concealed-corner asphalt shingles in a 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide bed of asphalt roofing cement.

I. Open Valleys: Cut and fit asphalt shingles at open valleys, trimming upper concealed corners of shingle strips. Maintain uniform width of exposed open valley from highest to lowest point.

1. Set valley edge of asphalt shingles in a 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide bed of asphalt roofing cement.
2. Do not nail asphalt shingles to metal open valley flashings.

J. Ridge Vents: Install continuous ridge vents over asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.

K. Ridge and Hip Cap Shingles: Maintain same exposure of cap shingles as roofing shingle exposure. Lap cap shingles at ridges to shed water away from direction of prevailing winds. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.

1. Fasten ridge cap asphalt shingles to cover ridge vent without obstructing airflow.

3.5 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

A. WHEREAS <**Insert name**> of <**Insert address**>, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:

1. Owner: <**Insert name of Owner.**>
2. Address: <**Insert address.**>
3. Building Name/Type: <**Insert information.**>
4. Address: <**Insert address.**>
5. Area of Work: <**Insert information.**>
6. Acceptance Date: <**Insert date.**>
7. Warranty Period: <**Insert time.**>
8. Expiration Date: <**Insert date.**>

B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,

C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.

D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:

    a. lightning;
    b. peak gust wind speed exceeding 110 mph (m/sec);
    c. fire;
    d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
    e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
    f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
    g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.

2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this <**Insert day**> day of <**Insert month**>, <**Insert year**>.

1. Authorized Signature: <**Insert signature.**>
2. Name: <**Insert name.**>
3. Title: <**Insert title.**>

END OF SECTION 07311

SECTION 074600 - SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vinyl siding.
2. Vinyl soffit.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.
2. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for wall sheathing and weather-resistive barriers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

1. For vinyl siding, include VSI's official certification logo printed on product data.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For siding and soffit including related accessories.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type, color, texture, and pattern required.

1. 12-inch- (300-mm-) long-by-actual-width Sample of siding.
2. 24-inch- (600-mm-) wide-by-36-inch- (900-mm-) high Sample panel of siding assembled on plywood backing.
3. 12-inch- (300-mm-) long-by-actual-width Sample of soffit.
4. 12-inch- (300-mm-) long-by-actual-width Samples of trim and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified vinyl siding Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of siding and soffit, from manufacturer.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fiber-cement siding.

D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of siding required, from the ICC.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of siding and soffit and related accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish full lengths of siding and soffit including related accessories, in a quantity equal to 2 percent of amount installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Labeling: Provide fiber-cement siding that is tested and labeled according to ASTM C 1186 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Vinyl Siding Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs a VSI-Certified Installer on Project.

C. Vinyl Siding Certification Program: Provide vinyl siding products that are listed in VSI's list of certified products.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type, color, texture, and pattern of siding and soffit, including related accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight place.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace siding and soffit that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including cracking, deforming, and fading.
b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Fading is defined as loss of color, after cleaning with product recommended by manufacturer, of more than 7 Hunter color-difference units as measured according to ASTM D 2244.
3. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL SIDING

A. General: Integrally colored vinyl siding complying with ASTM D 3679.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements matching existing, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Alcoa Home Exteriors, Inc.
b. Alside.
c. CertainTeed Corp.
d. Crane Performance Siding.
e. Gentek Building Products, Inc.
f. Heartland Building Products.
g. Louisiana-Pacific Corporation.
h. Owens Corning.
i. Resource Materials Corporation.
j. Rollex Corporation.
k. Royal Building Products.

B. Horizontal Pattern: Match existing exposure in beaded-edge, single-board style.

C. Texture: Match Existing.

D. Nominal Thickness: 0.044 inch (1.1 mm).

E. Minimum Profile Depth (Butt Thickness): Match Existing.

F. Nailing Hem: Double thickness.

G. Finish: Wood-grain print with clear protective coating containing not less than 70 percent PVDF.

1. Colors: Match Existing.

2.2 VINYL SOFFIT

A. General: Integrally colored vinyl soffit complying with ASTM D 4477.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements match existing, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Alcoa Home Exteriors, Inc.
b. Alside.
c. CertainTeed Corp.
d. Crane Performance Siding.
e. Gentek Building Products, Inc.
f. Heartland Building Products.
g. Kaycan Ltd.
h. Louisiana-Pacific Corporation.
i. Mitten Inc.
j. Owens Corning.
k. Resource Materials Corporation.
l. Rollex Corporation.

B. Pattern: **Match existing board style**.

C. Texture: **Match existing**.

D. Ventilation: Provide perforated soffit.

E. Nominal Thickness: 0.044 inch (1.1 mm).

F. Minimum Profile Depth: [**1/2 inch (13 mm)**] [**5/8 inch (16 mm)**] [**3/4 inch (19 mm)**] **Match existing**.

G. Colors: **Match existing**.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.

1. Provide accessories made from same material as matching color and texture of adjacent siding unless otherwise indicated.

B. Vinyl Accessories: Integrally colored vinyl accessories complying with ASTM D 3679 except for wind-load resistance.

1. Texture: Match existing.

C. Decorative Accessories: Provide the following vinyl decorative accessories as indicated:

1. Fasciae.
2. Moldings and trim.

D. Colors for Decorative Accessories: Match existing; Match adjacent siding.

E. Flashing: Provide aluminum flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" at window and door heads and where indicated.

1. Finish for Aluminum Flashing: Factory-prime coating.

F. Fasteners:

1. For fastening to wood, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) into substrate.
2. For fastening to metal, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1/4 inch (6 mm), or three screw-threads, into substrate.
3. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum fasteners. Where fasteners will be exposed to view, use prefinished aluminum fasteners in color to match item being fastened.
4. For fastening fiber cement, use hot-dip galvanized fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of siding and soffit and related accessories.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with siding and soffit manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

1. Do not install damaged components.
2. Center nails in elongated nailing slots without binding siding to allow for thermal movement.

B. Install vinyl siding and soffit and related accessories according to ASTM D 4756.

1. Install fasteners for horizontal vinyl siding no more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
2. Install fasteners for vertical vinyl siding no more than 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.

C. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

D. Where aluminum siding will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.

B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074600

SECTION 083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes electrically operated sectional doors.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Sectional doors shall meet performance requirements specified without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.

B. Delegated Design: Design sectional doors, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Structural Performance: Exterior sectional doors shall withstand the effects of gravity loads, and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

a. Basic Wind Speed **110 mph 49 m/s**.
b. Importance Factor: 1.15.
c. Exposure Category: [**B**].

2. Deflection Limits: Design sectional doors to withstand design wind loads without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components. Deflection of door in horizontal position (open) shall not exceed 1/120 of the door width.

D. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate not more than indicated when tested according to ASTM E 283.

1. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.08 cfm/sq. ft.0.406 L/s per sq. m at 15 and 25 mph24.1 and 40.2 km/h.

E. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistance Performance: Provide glazed sectional doors that pass large-missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests when tested according to ASTM E 1886 and ASTM E 1996 and the Florida Building Code 2007

F. Operation Cycles: Provide sectional door components and operators capable of operating for not less than number of cycles indicated for each door. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory. Include the following:

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profile door sections, and finishes.
2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Flat Door Sections: 6 inches (150 mm) square.
2. Frame for Paneled Door Sections: 6 inches (150 mm) long of each width of stile and rail required.
3. Panel for Raised-Panel Door Sections: 12 inches (300 mm) square at panel corner, but not smaller than required to show raised-panel profile.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sectional doors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
2. Summary of forces and loads on walls and jambs.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For sectional doors**,** accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sectional doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Wood Door Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain sectional doors from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from sectional door manufacturer. Sales and Servicing entity must be available within 60 miles of project site location.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Standard for Sectional Doors: Fabricate sectional doors to comply with DASMA 102 unless otherwise indicated.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.

b. Faulty operation of hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use; rust through.
d. Delamination of exterior or interior facing materials.

2. Warranty Period: **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL DOOR SECTIONS

A. Exterior Section Faces and Frames: Fabricate from zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with indicated zinc coating and thickness.

1. Fabricate section faces from single sheets to provide sections not more than 24 inches (610 mm) high and of indicated thickness. Roll horizontal meeting edges to a continuous, interlocking, keyed, rabbeted, shiplap, or tongue-in-groove weathertight seal, with a reinforcing flange return.
2. For insulated doors, provide sections with continuous thermal-break construction, separating the exterior and interior faces of door.

B. Section Ends and Intermediate Stiles: Enclose open ends of sections with channel end stiles formed from galvanized-steel sheet not less than 0.064-inch-(1.63-mm)- nominal coated thickness and welded to door section. Provide intermediate stiles formed from not less than 0.064-inch-(1.63-mm)- thick galvanized-steel sheet, cut to door section profile, and welded in place. Space stiles not more than 48 inches (1219 mm) apart.

C. Reinforce bottom section with a continuous channel or angle conforming to bottom-section profile.

D. Reinforce sections with continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement, as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Provide galvanized-steel bars, struts, trusses, or strip steel, formed to depth and bolted or welded in place. Ensure that reinforcement does not obstruct vision lites.

E. Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.

F. Board Thermal Insulation: Insulate interior of steel sections with door manufacturer's standard CFC-free polystyrene or polyurethane board insulation, with maximum

flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E 84; or with glass-fiber-board insulation. Secure insulation to exterior face sheet. Enclose insulation completely within steel sections that incorporate the following interior facing material, with no exposed insulation:

1. Interior Facing Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with indicated thickness.
2. Interior Facing Material: Manufacturer's standard prefinished hardboard panel, 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick and complying with ANSI A135.5.

G. Fabricate sections so finished door assembly is rigid and aligned, with tight hairline joints and free of warp, twist, and deformation.

2.2 TRACKS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

A. Tracks: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel track system of configuration indicated, sized for door size and weight, designed for lift type indicated and clearances shown on Drawings, and complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M for minimum G60 (Z180) zinc coating. Provide complete track assembly including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement for rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides for required door type and size. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches (51 mm) apart for door-drop safety device. Slope tracks at proper angle from vertical or design tracks to ensure tight closure at jambs when door unit is closed.

B. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Galvanized-steel track reinforcement and support members, complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and ASTM A 123/A 123M. Secure, reinforce, and support tracks as required for door size and weight to provide strength and rigidity without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors.

1. Vertical Track Assembly: Track in accordance with Florida Product Approval Installation Instructions.
2. Horizontal Track Assembly: Track with continuous reinforcing angle attached to track and supported at points from curve in track to end of track by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.

C. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom and top of sectional door unless otherwise indicated.

D. Windows: Manufacturer's standard window units of type and size indicated and in arrangement shown. Set glazing in vinyl, rubber, or neoprene glazing channel for metal-framed doors and elastic glazing compound for wood doors, as required. Provide removable stops of same material as door-section frames.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.

B. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges of not less than 0.079-inch- (2.01-mm-) nominal coated thickness at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, according to manufacturer's written recommendations for door size. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails with bolts and lock nuts or lock washers and nuts. Use rivets or self-tapping fasteners where access to nuts is not possible. Provide double-end hinges where required, for doors over 16 feet (4.88 m) wide unless otherwise recommended by door manufacturer.

C. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball-bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted with varying projections to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Provide 3-inch- (76-mm-) diameter roller tires for 3-inch- (76-mm-) wide track and 2-inch- (51-mm-) diameter roller tires for 2-inch- (51-mm-) wide track.

D. Push/Pull Handles: For push-up or emergency-operated doors, provide galvanized-steel lifting handles on each side of door.

2.4 LOCKING DEVICES

A. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on single-jamb side, operable from inside only.

2.5 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

A. Torsion Spring: Counterbalance mechanism consisting of adjustable-tension torsion springs fabricated from steel-spring wire complying with ASTM A 229/A 229M, mounted on torsion shaft made of steel tube or solid steel. Provide springs designed for number of operation cycles indicated.

B. Weight Counterbalance: Counterbalance mechanism consisting of filled pipe weights that move vertically in a galvanized-steel weight pipe. Connect pipe weights with cable to weight-cable drums mounted on torsion shaft made of steel tube or solid steel.

C. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum or gray-iron casting cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft. Provide one additional midpoint bracket for shafts up to 16 feet (4.88 m) long and two additional brackets at one-third points to support shafts more than 16 feet (4.88 m) long unless closer spacing is recommended by door manufacturer.

D. Cables: Galvanized-steel lifting cables with cable safety factor of at least 5 to 1.

E. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or spring-loaded bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if either lifting cable breaks.

F. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.

G. Provide a spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

2.6 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, remote-control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Comply with NFPA 70.
2. Provide control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6; with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.

B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.

C. Door-Operator Type: Unit consisting of electric motor, gears, pulleys, belts, sprockets, chains, and controls needed to operate door and meet required usage classification.

1. Trolley: Trolley operator mounted to ceiling above and to rear of door in raised position and directly connected to door with drawbar.
2. Jackshaft, Center Mounted: Jackshaft operator mounted on the inside front wall above door and connected to torsion shaft with an adjustable coupling or drive chain.
3. Jackshaft, Side Mounted: Jackshaft operator mounted on the inside front wall on right or left side of door and connected to torsion shaft with an adjustable coupling or drive chain.

D. Electric Motors: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 110513 "Common Motor Requirements for Equipment" unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrical Characteristics:

a. Phase: **Single phase**.
b. Volts: [**115**] V.
c. Hertz: 60.

2. Motor Type and Controller: Reversible motor and controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.
3. Motor Size: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. (203 mm/s) and not more than 12 in./sec. (305 mm/s), without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
4. Operating Controls, Controllers (Disconnect Switches), Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
5. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.
6. Use adjustable motor-mounting bases for belt-driven operators.

E. Limit Switches: Equip each motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.

F. Obstruction Detection Device: Equip motorized door with indicated external automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.

1. Photoelectric Sensor: Manufacturer's standard system designed to detect an obstruction in door opening without contact between door and obstruction.

    a. Self-Monitoring Type: Designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensor device. When self-monitoring feature is activated, door closes only with sustained pressure on close button.

2. Sensor Edge: Automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom bar. Contact with sensor activates device. Connect to control circuit using manufacturer's standard take-up reel or self-coiling cable.

    a. Self-Monitoring Type: Four-wire configured device designed to interface with door-operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensor edge.

G. Remote-Control Station: Momentary-contact, three-button control station with push-button controls labeled "Open," "Close," and "Stop."

1. Interior units, full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
2. Exterior units, full-guarded, standard-duty, surface-mounted, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure, key operated.

H. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf (111 N).

I. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency

manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.

J. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

K. Audible and Visual Signals: Audible alarm and visual indicator lights in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

L. Radio-Control System: Consisting of the following:

1. Three-channel universal coaxial receiver to open, close, and stop door; **3** per operator.
2. Multifunction remote control.
3. Remote antenna and mounting kit.

2.7 DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Steel Sectional Door: Sectional door formed with hinged sections.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Southern Ideal Door Model #6500 Insulated Sandwich Panel Sectional Door, or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Amarr Garage Doors.
b. Arm-R-Lite.
c. C.H.I. Overhead Doors.
d. Clopay Building Products; a Griffon company.
e. Fimbel Architectural Door Specialties.
f. General American Door Company.
g. Haas Door; a Nofziger company.
h. Martin Door Manufacturing.
i. Overhead Door Corporation.
j. Raynor.
k. Rite-Hite Corporation.
l. Wayne-Dalton Corp.
m. Windsor Republic Doors.

B. Operation Cycles: Not less than 20,000.

C. Installed R-Value: 10.25 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu.

D. Steel Sections: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet with G60 (Z180) zinc coating.

1. Section Thickness: 2 inches (51 mm).
2. Exterior-Face, Steel Sheet Thickness: 24 gauge nominal coated thickness.

a. Surface: Flat.
b. Surface: Manufacturer's standard, grooved or ribbed.

3. Insulation: Board.
4. Interior Facing Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet of 26 gauge nominal coated thickness.

E. Windows: Approximately 24 by 7 inches (610 by 178 mm) with square corners, and spaced apart the approximate distance as indicated on Drawings; in one row, at a height indicated on Drawings; installed with glazing of the following type:

1. Clear Acrylic Plastic: 3 mm thick, transparent, smooth or polished, and formulated to be UV resistant.
2. Clear Polycarbonate Plastic: 3-mm-thick, transparent, fire-retardant, UV-resistant, polycarbonate sheet manufactured by extrusion process.

F. Roller-Tire Material: Manufacturer's standard.

G. Locking Devices: Equip door with slide bolt for padlock.

H. Counterbalance Type: Torsion spring.

I. Electric Door Operator:

1. Usage Classification: Light duty, up to 10 cycles per hour.
2. Operator Type: Trolley.
3. Motor Exposure: Interior, clean, and dry.
4. Emergency Manual Operation: Push-up type.
5. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic.
6. Remote-Control Station: Interior
7. Other Equipment: Radio-control system.

J. Door Finish:

1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coated Finish: Color and gloss as indicated by manufacturer's designations.
2. Finish of Interior Facing Material: Finish as indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.9 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

A. Factory Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer, compatible with field-applied finish. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine locations of electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Tracks:

1. Fasten vertical track assembly to opening jambs and framing, spaced not more than 24 inches (610 mm) apart.
2. Hang horizontal track assembly from structural overhead framing with angles or channel hangers attached to framing by welding or bolting, or both. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.
3. Repair galvanized coating on tracks according to ASTM A 780.

C. Accessibility: Install sectional doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICES

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adjust doors and seals to provide weathertight fit around entire perimeter.

D. Align and adjust motors, pulleys, belts, sprockets, chains, and controls according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Touch-up Painting: Immediately after welding galvanized materials, clean welds and abraded galvanized surfaces and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION 083613

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Texture finishes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Low-Emitting Materials: For ceiling and wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly and complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Gypsum.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
4. Lafarge North America Inc.
5. National Gypsum Company.
6. PABCO Gypsum.
7. Temple-Inland.
8. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (12.7 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (12.7 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc or Plastic.

2. Shapes:

    a. Cornerbead.
    b. Bullnose bead.
    c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    f. Expansion (control) joint.
    g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

    a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
    b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
    c. Pecora Corporation; AIS-919.
    d. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
    e. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Acoustical joint sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

E. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

2.6 TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.

B. Polystyrene Aggregate Ceiling Finish: Water-based, job-mixed, polystyrene aggregate finish with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of not more than 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; ToughRock Ceiling Textures/Polystyrene.
    b. National Gypsum Company; ProForm Perfect Spray.
    c. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Ceiling Spray Texture, QT.

2. Texture: Medium.

C. Aggregate Finish: Water-based, job-mixed, aggregated, drying-type texture finish for spray application.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; ProRoc Wall and Ceiling Spray Texture.
    b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; ToughRock Ceiling Textures/Vermiculite.

c. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Wall and Ceiling Spray Texture (Aggregated).

2. Texture: Match Existing.

D. Non-Aggregate Finish: Pre-mixed, vinyl texture finish for spray application.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; ProRoc Easi-Tex Spray Texture.
b. National Gypsum Company; Perfect Spray EM Texture.
c. USG Corporation; BEADEX FasTex Wall and Ceiling Spray Texture.

2. Texture: Match Existing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Wallboard Type: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
3. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: On all interior walls and ceilings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.

2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Section 099123 "Interior Painting." Level 5 is suitable for surfaces receiving gloss and semigloss enamels and other surfaces subject to severe lighting. It is considered a high-quality gypsum board finish.

3.6 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.

B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture matching existing and free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.

C. Prevent texture finishes from coming into contact with surfaces not indicated to receive texture finish by covering them with masking agents, polyethylene film, or other means. If, despite these precautions, texture finishes contact these surfaces, immediately remove droppings and overspray to prevent damage according to texture-finish manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 09911 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:

1. Wood.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI Standards:

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Color Wheel Paints & Coatings.
3. ICI Paints.
4. Porter Paints.
5. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: Match Existing Vinyl Color.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint system indicated.

2.4 WOOD PRIMERS

A. Exterior Latex Wood Primer: MPI #6.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2.5 EXTERIOR LATEX PAINTS

A. Exterior Latex (Gloss): MPI #119 (Gloss Level 6, except minimum gloss of 65 units at 60 deg).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Wood: 15 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Clay Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content of surfaces or alkalinity of mortar joints to be painted exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Concrete Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove surface oxidation.

J. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.

2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

K. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

L. Plaster Substrates: Do not begin paint application until plaster is fully cured and dry.

M. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance of paint materials with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected

materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Column Substrates:

1. Latex System: MPI EXT 6.1L.

a. Prime Coat: Exterior latex wood primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior latex (gloss).

END OF SECTION 09911

SECTION 09912 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Concrete.
2. Gypsum board.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 9 Section "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI Standards:

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Color Wheel Paints & Coatings.
3. ICI Paints.
4. Porter Paints.
5. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
6. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 1.

B. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint systems indicated.

2.4 WOOD PRIMERS

A. Interior Latex-Based Wood Primer: MPI #39.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 1.

2.5 LATEX PAINTS

A. Interior Latex (Satin): MPI #43 (Gloss Level 4).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 1.5.

B. Interior Latex (Semigloss): MPI #54 (Gloss Level 5).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.

2.6 FLOOR COATINGS

A. Interior Concrete Floor Stain: MPI #58.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.

B. Interior/Exterior Clear Concrete Floor Sealer (Solvent Based): MPI #104.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
3. Wood: 15 percent.
4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
5. Plaster: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

F. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

G. Plaster Substrates: Do not begin paint application until plaster is fully cured and dry.

H. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Do not begin paint application until surfaces are dry.

I. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Latex System: MPI INT 3.1E.

a. Prime Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior latex (eggshell) (satin).

B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Concrete Stain System: MPI INT 3.2E.

a. First Coat: Interior concrete floor stain.

b. Topcoat: Interior concrete floor stain.

2. Clear Sealer System: MPI INT 3.2F.

a. First Coat: Interior/exterior clear concrete floor sealer (solvent based).
b. Topcoat: Interior/exterior clear concrete floor sealer (solvent based).

C. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex System: MPI INT 9.2A.

a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior latex (eggshell) (satin).

END OF SECTION 09912

SECTION 16051 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The work covered by this section of the specifications shall include the furnishing of all labor, equipment, supplies, tools and materials, and the performance of all operations necessary for the installation of complete wiring systems, lighting, power, connections to equipment specified in other sections, electric service connections, and electrical equipment in strict accordance with this section of the specifications and applicable drawings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. The General and Supplementary conditions shall apply to and form a part of this section as if written in full herein.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material test reports.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample warranty.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1. Contractor shall assemble and bind manufacturers' operating and maintenance literature for inclusion in Maintenance Manual. Literature shall include record shop drawings, wiring diagrams, instruction sheets, replacement parts list, warranties, and guarantee for all equipment furnished under this section of the specifications. Three sets of such literature shall be provided.

B. As-built Drawings.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Contractor shall warrant all work for a period of one year from date of substantial completion. Contractor shall rectify any defects due to faulty materials or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting there from which occurs within said period.

Work shall be performed by journeyman skilled in trade involved and with new materials as approved by the Architect. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness. The above warranty is in addition to any guarantee of equipment by a manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Materials and equipment shall be new, standard current products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such equipment, and shall be the manufacturer's latest design.

B. All materials shall bear the label of the Underwriter's Laboratory for the intended use or shall be materials approved by the code enforcing authorities and the Architect/Engineer.

C. Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers except where prior approval and inspection is obtained from the Architect. Materials shall be inspected prior to storage. Damaged, defective, or improper equipment shall be replaced or repaired at the expense of the Contractor and in a manner meeting with approval of the Architect. Electrical cables shall be handled and stored carefully to avoid damage to the insulation and damage from weather. All metallic materials shall be suitably protected against corrosion.

D. Specific references to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction by name, make, or catalog number shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The contractor may use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgement of the Architect expressed in writing is equal to that specified. Ten day prior approval is required for all substitutions.

E. The contractor shall coordinate sizes indicated for electrical components such as circuit breakers, disconnects, feeders and starters with requirements for equipment actually provided and shall notify the Architect if any item is inadequate in size for equipment installed or proposed. Contractor shall install as a minimum the size indicated unless he receives in writing from the Architect directions to reduce the component in size.

F. When the equipment to be installed has a requirement which is greater than shown, the Contractor shall increase the size of the electrical component as work under the section of this specification which installs the equipment requiring the same. Modifications to the contract will not be issued for failure to coordinate with other trades or with the requirements of owner furnished equipment.

G. All materials, equipment, and devices shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of UL where UL standards are established for those items, and the requirements of NFPA 70. All items shall be new unless specified or indicated otherwise.

2.2 HARDWARE:

A. All hardware and accessory fittings shall be of a type designed, intended or appropriate for the use, and complement the items with which they are used, and shall have corrosion protection suitable for the atmosphere in which they are installed. All such hardware shall be U.S. Standard sizes.

2.3 EQUIPMENT:

A. Equipment of a similar nature shall be identical. Example: All panel boards shall be of the same manufacturer and of the same style.

2.4 MATERIAL PROTECTION :

A. Store and protect all materials from injury prior to installation. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground or floor shall be kept clean and dry as possible and free from damage or deteriorating elements. Damaged materials shall not be installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. All work will be installed in accordance with regulations of the National Electrical Code, the Life Safety Code, and ordinances of the state and local governments.

B. Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits and inspections as required and pay all charges for same, and shall turn over to the Architect Certificate of final inspection. Should any part of the design fail to comply with such requirements, discrepancy shall be called to the attention of the Architect prior to submission of bid.

C. Follow the installation directions and recommendations of the material and equipment manufacturers.

D. Materials damaged during installation shall be repaired to a new condition or shall be replaced. Finishes on equipment which have been scratched or marred shall be touched up to match finish or shall be completely refinished.

3.2 SCHEDULING OF WORK:

A. Electrical feeders, branch wiring, signal wiring, and other similar work shall be scheduled to correspond with the sequence of work necessary to construct new work.

B. Electrical work shall be scheduled to provide an orderly installation without causing any delays in the overall construction of the project.

3.3 POWER INTERRUPTIONS:

A. The contractor shall schedule any power interruptions necessary to complete the work with the knowledge and consent of the owner. The owner's work schedule shall not be interrupted.

END OF SECTION 16051

SECTION 16060 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Flexible raceway runs.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

END OF SECTION 16060

SECTION 16120 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.

C. All conductors shall be installed in raceway.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

I. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

J. Class 2 Control Circuits: Power-limited cable, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Identify and color-code conductors and cables.

F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

G. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

H. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 16120

SECTION 16130 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets, only. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

B. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

C. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

D. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
2. Fittings for EMT: Steel or die-cast, set-screw or compression type.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. ENT: Not permitted.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.

C. LFNC: UL 1660.

D. Fittings for RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

C. Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.

D. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

E. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

F. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

G. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit or IMC.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.

5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 3R, in damp or wet locations.

B. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.

C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

C. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.

D. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

E. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

END OF SECTION 16130

SECTION 16140 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Snap switches.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; GF20.
b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

2.3 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

2.4 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: stainless steel; brush finish.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.

1. Wiring Devices : As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 16140

SECTION 16511 - LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fixtures.
2. Lamps.
3. Ballasts.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 16 Section "Wiring Devices" for switches.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, from manufacturer.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

2.3 BALLASTS FOR LINEAR FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. General Requirements for Electronic Ballasts:

1. Comply with UL 935 and with ANSI C82.11.
2. Designed for type and quantity of lamps served.
3. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless another BF, dimmer, or bi-level control is indicated.
4. Sound Rating: Class A.
5. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
7. Operating Frequency: 42 kHz or higher.
8. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
9. BF: 0.88 or higher.
10. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.

2.4 BALLASTS FOR COMPACT FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. Description: Electronic-programmed rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated:

1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
3. Sound Rating: Class A.
4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
8. BF: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
9. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.

2.5 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 32 W maximum, nominal length of 48 inches (1220 mm), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 4100 K, and average rated life 20,000 hours unless otherwise indicated.

B. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 17 W maximum, nominal length of 24 inches (610 mm), 1300 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 4100 K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours unless otherwise indicated.

C. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: 4-Pin, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 4100 K, average rated life of 10,000 hours at three hours operation per start unless otherwise indicated.

1. 13 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 900 initial lumens (minimum).
2. 18 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1200 initial lumens (minimum).
3. 26 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1800 initial lumens (minimum).
4. 32 W: T4, triple tube, rated 2400 initial lumens (minimum).
5. 42 W: T4, triple tube, rated 3200 initial lumens (minimum).
6. 57 W: T4, triple tube, rated 4300 initial lumens (minimum).
7. 70 W: T4, triple tube, rated 5200 initial lumens (minimum).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 for minimum fixture supports.

C. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

END OF SECTION 16511